Document Number: D2171R2
Date: 2020-10-16
Audience: LWG

Reply to: Jonathan Wakely

cxx@kayari.org

# Rebasing the Networking TS on C++20 (revision 2)

This paper updates the Networking TS working draft (N4771) to use C++20 as its base document, rather than C++14.

This is not intended to become a new draft TS. It is intended for the Networking Study Group (SG4) to use as a "modernized" document to use as a basis for future work.

The main changes proposed are:

- Conform to current LWG conventions such as using the *Mandates*: and *Constraints*: elements.
- Replace type requirements like MoveConstructible with *Cpp17MoveConstructible* and use preferred terminology ("meets").
- Use consistent formatting for type requirements, to distinguish them from template parameters and other identifiers.
- Remove redundant operator== and operator!= overloads which can be synthesized by the compiler.
   Replace operator< etc. with operator<=>.
- Use \_v variable templates for traits.
- Remove reference to Library Fundamentals TS, as string\_view is in the IS now.

The changes are presented as <u>additions</u> and <u>removals</u> with the entire paper as context, even the parts with no changes. Updated cross-references of the form C++2014[structure.specifications] are shown as C++2020[structure.specifications] without repeating 2014 every time.

After applying these changes, the editor should reorder all new *Constraints:* and *Mandates:* elements to match the conventional order.

D2171R2 i

#### D2171R2

Thanks to Tomasz Kamiński and Frank Birbacher for their detailed reviews of R0. Thanks to Tim Song for reviewing R1.

#### Changes since R1:

- Removed "shall" uses in [err.report.async].
- Replaced *DECAY\_COPY* with *decay-copy* everywhere (and adjusted cross references from [thread.decay.copy] to [expos.only.func]).
- Restored *Preconditions*: in [basic.strand.assign] in addition to *Constraints*:.
- Reverted change to make IP address ranges satisfy borrowed view concept.
- Fixed Mandates for executor\_binder constructors.
- Restored ordering between v4 and v6 IP addresses.

#### Changes since R0:

- All uses of decay\_t reviewed and changed to remove\_cvref\_t where appropriate.
- Changed "signature" to "call signature" in [structure.specification].
- The second column in Table 3 now uses an italicized *ConceptName* for all rows except one.
- Added explicit default constructor to executor\_arg\_t.
- Restored some "shall" requirements on users that should not have been removed.
- Make IP address ranges satisfy borrowed view concept.

#### Future work:

- Replace non-member operators with hidden friends. LWG would prefer that to be done in a separate proposal to go via LEWG.
- Use concepts to replace *TypeRequirements*.
- Make address ranges satisfy range concepts (currently not possible as their iterators don't satisfy std::input\_or\_output\_iterator).
- Try to specify "completion token" as proper type requirements (or a concept), unless SG4 are replacing that part of the spec.
- Consider replacing DEDUCED with an exposition-only alias template, e.g. async-return-type < CompletionToken,</li>
   Signature > or similar.

Open questions (probably to be filed as LWG issues):

- Clarify intent of strand move constructor and move assignment.
- Should address\_v4 comparisons really use to\_uint(), so that whether 1.0.0.4 is less than 2.0.0.3 depends on host endianness?

D2171R2 ii

1 Scope

## Contents

2 Normative references

3	Terms and definitions	3
4	General Principles 4.1 Conformance	<b>4</b> 4
5	Namespaces and headers	5
6	Future plans (Informative)	6
7	Feature test macros (Informative)	7
8	Method of description (Informative)  8.1 Structure of each clause	<b>8</b> 8 8
9	Error reporting 9.1 Synchronous operations 9.2 Asynchronous operations 9.3 Error conditions 9.4 Suppression of signals	9 10 10 10
10	Library summary	11
11	Convenience header  11.1 Header <experimental net=""> synopsis</experimental>	<b>13</b> 13
12	Forward declarations 12.1 Header <experimental netfwd=""> synopsis</experimental>	<b>14</b> 14
13	Asynchronous model  13.1 Header <experimental executor=""> synopsis  13.2 Requirements  13.3 Class template async_result  13.4 Class template async_completion  13.5 Class template associated_allocator  13.6 Function get_associated_allocator  13.7 Class execution_context  13.8 Class execution_context::service  13.9 Class template is_executor  13.10 Executor argument tag  13.11 uses_executor  13.12 Class template associated_executor</experimental>	16 19 28 29 30 31 31 33 34 35 35
	D2171R2	iii

1

#### D2171R2

	13.13	Function get_associated_executor	36
		· -	37
		<del>-</del>	41
			41
		-0 · · · · · · · · · · -0 · · · · · · ·	43
			43
	13.19		45
			46
			46
		±	51
			52
			53
	13.25	Class template strand	54
	13.26	Class template use_future_t	58
	13.27	Partial specialization of async_result for packaged_task	61
		7/0	
14		<i>'</i>	<b>63</b>
	14.1	1	63
	14.2	_	63
	14.3	Class io_context::executor_type	67
1 -	<b></b>		00
19	Time		69
	15.1	1	69
	15.2	•	69
	15.3	· -	70
	15.4	Class template basic_waitable_timer	71
16	Buffe	re	<b>75</b>
10	16.1		75
	16.2		80
	16.3		84
	16.4		84
	16.4 $16.5$		85
	16.6	<del>-</del>	86
	16.0 $16.7$	V I	87
	16.8	•	88
	16.9	Function buffer_copy	
	16.10	Buffer arithmetic	
			89
			90
		· · · ·	
		1	92
	10.14	Dynamic buffer creation functions	94
17	Buffe	r-oriented streams	95
- 1	17.1		95
	17.1	•	98
	17.2	<del>-</del>	98
	17.3	<del></del>	99
	17.4		.00
	17.6		.00
	17.7	Synchronous write operations	
	T1.1	by nononous write operations	UZ.

D2171R2 iv

#### D2171R2

In	dex of	implementation-defined behavior	233
In	dex of	library names	227
In	dex		<b>22</b> 5
	21.21	Internet socket options	. 219
		Class ip::udp	
		Class ip::tcp	
	21.18	Host name functions	
	21.17		
		Class ip::resolver_base	
		Class template ip::basic_resolver_results	
		Class template ip::basic_resolver_entry	
		Class template ip::basic_endpoint	
	21.12	Class template ip::network_v6	
	21.11	Class template ip::network_v4	
	21.10	Class template ip::basic_address_range specializations	. 193
	21.9	Class template ip::basic_address_iterator specializations	. 192
	21.8	Hash support	
	21.7	Class ip::bad_address_cast	
	21.6	Class ip::address_v6	
	21.5	Class ip::address_v4	
	21.4	Class ip::address	
	21.3	Error codes	
	21.2	Requirements	
	21.1	Header <experimental internet=""> synopsis</experimental>	
21	Interi	net protocol	17
	40.4	Asynchronous connect operations	. 109
	20.1 $20.2$	Asynchronous connect operations	
	20.1	Synchronous connect operations	
20	Socke	t algorithms	168
	19.2	Class template basic_socket_iostream	. 105
	19.1 $19.2$	Class template basic_socket_streambuf	
т9	<b>Socke</b> 19.1	t iostreams Class template bagis, gosket, gtreembuf	161
10	Cools-	t iostrooms	10:
	18.9	Class template basic_socket_acceptor	. 149
	18.8	Class template basic_stream_socket	
	18.7	Class template basic_datagram_socket	
	18.6	Class template basic_socket	
	18.5	Socket options	
	18.4	Class socket_base	
	18.3	Error codes	
	18.2	Requirements	
	18.1	Header <experimental socket=""> synopsis</experimental>	
18	Socke		107
	17.10	Asynchronous delimited read operations	. 106
	17.9	Synchronous delimited read operations	. 105
	17.8	Asynchronous write operations	. 104

D2171R2 v

1 Scope [scope]

<sup>1</sup> This document describes extensions to the C++ Standard Library. This document specifies requirements for implementations of an interface that computer programs written in the C++ programming language may use to perform operations related to networking, such as operations involving sockets, timers, buffer management, host name resolution and internet protocols. This document is applicable to information technology systems that can perform network operations, such as those with operating systems that conform to the POSIX interface. This document is applicable only to vendors who wish to provide the interface it describes.

### 2 Normative references

## [references]

<sup>1</sup> The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

[Editor's note: The document number for the Library Fundamentals TS was wrong, <u>Clause 5</u> referred to fundamentals\_v2, so it should have been ISO/IEC TS 19568:2017. but rebasing on C++ 2020 means we don't need it now anyway.]

[Editor's note: The correct ISO document number for POSIX includes "/IEEE" according to the ISO webstore: https://www.iso.org/standard/50516.html. There is a newer version of POSIX, IEEE Std 1003.1-2017, but it doesn't appear to have been adopted as an ISO standard.]

- (1.1) ISO/IEC 14882:2014, Programming languages C++
- (1.2) ISO/IEC TS 19568:2015, C++ Extensions for Library Fundamentals
- (1.3) ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945:2009, Information Technology Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX)
- (1.4) ISO/IEC 2382-1:1993, Information technology Vocabulary
  - <sup>2</sup> The programming language and library described in ISO/IEC 14882 is herein called the C++ Standard. References to clauses within the C++ Standard are written as "C++ 2020 [library]". The operating system interface described in ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945 is herein called POSIX.
  - <sup>3</sup> This document mentions commercially available operating systems for purposes of exposition. POSIX® is a registered trademark of The IEEE. Windows® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by ISO or IEC of these products.
  - <sup>4</sup> Unless otherwise specified, the whole of the C++ Standard's Library introduction (C++ <u>2020</u> [library]) is included into this document by reference.

### 3 Terms and definitions

[defs]

- For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in ISO/IEC 14882:2014, ISO/IEC 2382-1:1993, and the following apply.
- <sup>2</sup> ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:
- (2.1) IEC Electropedia: available at http://www.electropedia.org/
- (2.2) ISO Online browsing platform: available at https://www.iso.org/obp
  - <sup>3</sup> Terms that are used only in a small portion of this document are defined where they are used and italicized where they are defined.

## 3.1 host byte order

[defs.host.byte.order]

the arrangement of bytes in any integer type when using a specific machine architecture

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945:2009, 3.193]

## 3.2 network byte order

[defs.net.byte.order]

the way of representing any integer type such that, when transmitted over a network via a network endpoint, the int type is transmitted as an appropriate number of octets with the most significant octet first, followed by any other octets in descending order of significance

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC/IEEE 9945:2009, 3.237]

3.3 [defs.sync.op]

#### synchronous operation

operation where control is not returned until the operation completes

3.4 [defs.async.op]

#### asynchronous operation

operation where control is returned immediately without waiting for the operation to complete

[Note 1 to entry: Multiple asynchronous operations may be executed concurrently. — end note]

## 4 General Principles

[general]

4.1 Conformance [conformance]

Conformance is specified in terms of behavior. Ideal behavior is not always implementable, so the conformance subclauses take that into account.

#### 4.1.1 POSIX conformance

[conformance.9945]

- <sup>1</sup> Some behavior is specified by reference to POSIX. How such behavior is actually implemented is unspecified.
- <sup>2</sup> [Note: This constitutes an "as if" rule allowing implementations to call native operating system or other APIs.  $-end\ note$ ]
- <sup>3</sup> Implementations are encouraged to provide such behavior as it is defined by POSIX. Implementations shall document any behavior that differs from the behavior defined by POSIX. Implementations that do not support exact POSIX behavior are encouraged to provide behavior as close to POSIX behavior as is reasonable given the limitations of actual operating systems and file systems. If an implementation cannot provide any reasonable behavior, the implementation shall report an error as specified in Error Reporting (Clause 9).
- <sup>4</sup> [Note: This allows users to rely on an exception being thrown or an error code being set when an implementation cannot provide any reasonable behavior. end note]
- <sup>5</sup> Implementations are not required to provide behavior that is not supported by a particular operating system.

#### 4.1.2 Conditionally-supported features

#### [conformance.conditional]

- <sup>1</sup> This document defines conditionally-supported features, in the form of additional member functions on types that satisfymeet the Protocol (18.2.6), Endpoint (18.2.4), SettableSocketOption (18.2.9), GettableSocketOption (18.2.9) or IoControlCommand (18.2.12) requirements.
- <sup>2</sup> [Note: This is so that, when the additional member functions are available, C++ programs can extend the library to add support for other protocols and socket options. end note]
- <sup>3</sup> For the purposes of this document, implementations that provide all of the additional member functions are known as extensible implementations.
- <sup>4</sup> [Note: Implementations are encouraged to provide the additional member functions, where possible. It is intended that POSIX and Windows implementations will provide them. —end note]

#### 4.2 Acknowledgments

[intro.ack]

<sup>1</sup> The design of this specification is based, in part, on the Asio library written by Christopher Kohlhoff.

## 5 Namespaces and headers [namespaces]

[Editor's note: Although there is unlikely to be a second edition of the TS, it seems useful to update the v1 namespace in the working draft to avoid confusion.]

The components described in this document are experimental and not part of the C++ standard library. All components described in this document are declared in namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2 or a sub-namespace thereof unless otherwise specified. The headers described in this document shall import the contents of std::experimental::net::v1v2 into std::experimental::net as if by:

```
namespace std::experimental::net {
   namespace experimental {
      namespace net {
        inline namespace v1v2 {}
    }
}
```

<sup>2</sup> Unless otherwise specified, references to other entities described in this document are assumed to be qualified with std::experimental::net::v1v2::, references to entities described in the C++ standard are assumed to be qualified with std::, and references to entities described in C++ Extensions for Library Fundamentals are assumed to be qualified with std::experimental::fundamentals v2::.

# 6 Future plans (Informative) [plans]

- <sup>1</sup> This clause describes tentative plans for future versions of this document and plans for moving content into future versions of the C++ Standard.
- <sup>2</sup> The C++ committee may release new versions of this document, containing networking library extensions we hope to add to a near-future version of the C++ Standard. Future versions will define their contents in std::experimental::net::v2v3, std::experimental::net::v3v4, etc., with the most recent implemented version inlined into std::experimental::net.
- When an extension defined in this or a future version of this document represents enough existing practice, it will be moved into the next version of the C++ Standard by replacing the experimental::net::vN segment of its namespace with net, and by removing the experimental/ prefix from its header's path.

# 7 Feature test macros (Informative) [feature.test]

- <sup>1</sup> These macros allow users to determine which version of this document is supported by the headers defined by the specification. All headers in this document shall define the <code>\_\_cpp\_lib\_experimental\_net</code> feature test macro in Table 1.
- <sup>2</sup> If an implementation supplies all of the conditionally-supported features specified in 4.1.2, all headers in this document shall additionally define the \_\_cpp\_lib\_experimental\_net\_extensible feature test macro.

[Editor's note: The 202000L value will be set by the editor.]

Table 1 — Feature-test macro(s)

Macro name	Value
cpp_lib_experimental_net	201803202000L
cpp_lib_experimental_net_extensible	<del>201803</del> 202000L

# 8 Method of description (Informative) [description]

This subclause describes the conventions used to specify this document, in addition to those conventions specified in C++ 2020 [description].

#### 8.1 Structure of each clause

[structure]

#### 8.1.1 Detailed specifications

[structure.specifications]

- In addition to the elements defined in  $C++\frac{2020}{200}$  [structure.specifications], descriptions of function semantics contain the following elements (as appropriate):
- (1.1) Completion signature: if the function initiates an asynchronous operation, specifies the <u>call</u> signature (C++ 2020 [func.def]) of a completion handler used to receive the result of the operation.

#### 8.2 Other conventions

[conventions]

#### 8.2.1 Nested classes

[nested.class]

Several classes defined in this document are nested classes. For a specified nested class A::B, an implementation is permitted to define A::B as a synonym for a class with equivalent functionality to class A::B. [Note: When A::B is a synonym for another type A provides a nested type B, to emulate the injected class name. — end note]

## 9 Error reporting

## [err.report]

#### 9.1 Synchronous operations

[err.report.sync]

Most synchronous network library functions provide two overloads, one that throws an exception to report system errors, and another that sets an error\_code (C++ 2020 [syserr]).

[Note: This supports two common use cases:

- (1.1) Uses where system errors are truly exceptional and indicate a serious failure. Throwing an exception is the most appropriate response.
- (1.2) Uses where system errors are routine and do not necessarily represent failure. Returning an error code is the most appropriate response. This allows application specific error handling, including simply ignoring the error.
  - end note]
  - <sup>2</sup> Functions not having an argument of type error\_code& report errors as follows, unless otherwise specified:
- (2.1) When a call by the implementation to an operating system or other underlying API results in an error that prevents the function from meeting its specifications, the function exits via an exception of a type that would match a handler of type system\_error.
- (2.2) Destructors throw nothing.
  - <sup>3</sup> Functions having an argument of type error\_code& report errors as follows, unless otherwise specified:
- (3.1) If a call by the implementation to an operating system or other underlying API results in an error that prevents the function from meeting its specifications, the error\_code& argument ec is set as appropriate for the specific error. Otherwise, the ec argument is set such that !ec is true.
  - <sup>4</sup> Where a function is specified as two overloads, with and without an argument of type error\_code&:

```
R \ f(A1 \ a1, A2 \ a2, \ldots, AN \ aN);

R \ f(A1 \ a1, A2 \ a2, \ldots, AN \ aN, error\_code& ec);
```

<sup>5</sup> then, when R is non-void, the effects of the first overload are as if:

```
error_code ec;
R r(f(a1, a2, ..., aN, ec));
if (ec) throw system_error(ec, S);
return r;
```

6 otherwise, when R is void, the effects of the first overload are as if:

```
error_code ec;
f(a1, a2, ..., aN, ec);
if (ec) throw system_error(ec, S);
```

- 7 except that the type thrown may differ as specified above. S is an NTBS indicating where the exception was thrown. [Note: A possible value for S is \_\_func\_\_. — end note]
- <sup>8</sup> For both overloads, failure to allocate storage is reported by throwing an exception as described in the C++ standard (C++ 2020 [res.on.exception.handling]).
- <sup>9</sup> In this document, when a type requirement is specified using two function call expressions *f*, with and without an argument ec of type error\_code:

```
f(a1, a2, ..., aN)
f(a1, a2, ..., aN, ec)
```

then the effects of the first call expression of f shall be as described for the first overload above.

#### 9.2 Asynchronous operations

[err.report.async]

- Asynchronous network library functions in this document are identified by having the prefix async\_ and take a completion handler (13.2.7.2). These asynchronous operations report errors as follows:
- (1.1) If a call by the implementation to an operating system or other underlying API results in an error that prevents the asynchronous operation from meeting its specifications, the completion handler is invoked with an error\_code value ec that is set as appropriate for the specific error. Otherwise, the error\_code value ec is set such that !ec is true.
- (1.2) Asynchronous operations shalldo not fail with an error condition that indicates interruption of an operating system or underlying API by a signal. [Note: Such as POSIX error number EINTR end note] Asynchronous operations shalldo not fail with any error condition associated with non-blocking operations. [Note: Such as POSIX error numbers EWOULDBLOCK, EAGAIN, or EINPROGRESS; Windows error numbers WSAEWOULDBLOCK or WSAEINPROGRESS end note]
  - <sup>2</sup> In this document, when a type requirement is specified as a call to a function or member function having the prefix async\_, then the function shall satisfysatisfies the error reporting requirements described above.

#### 9.3 Error conditions

[err.report.conditions]

- Unless otherwise specified, when the behavior of a synchronous or asynchronous operation is defined "as if" implemented by a POSIX function, the error\_code produced by the function shall meet the following requirements:
- (1.1) If the failure condition is one that is listed by POSIX for that function, the error\_code shall compare equal to the error's corresponding enum class errc (C++ 2020 [syserr]) or enum class resolver\_-errc (21.3) constant.
- (1.2) Otherwise, the error\_code shall be set to an implementation-defined value that reflects the underlying operating system error.
  - <sup>2</sup> [Example: The POSIX specification for shutdown lists EBADF as one of its possible errors. If a function that is specified "as if" implemented by shutdown fails with EBADF then the following condition holds for the error\_code value ec: ec == errc::bad\_file\_descriptor end example]
  - When the description of a function contains the element <u>Error conditions Error conditions</u>, this lists conditions where the operation may fail. The conditions are listed, together with a suitable explanation, as **enum class** constants. Unless otherwise specified, this list is a subset of the failure conditions associated with the function.

#### 9.4 Suppression of signals

[err.report.signal]

<sup>1</sup> Some POSIX functions referred to in this document may report errors by raising a SIGPIPE signal. Where a synchronous or asynchronous operation is specified in terms of these POSIX functions, the generation of SIGPIPE is suppressed and an error condition corresponding to POSIX EPIPE is produced instead.

## 10 Library summary

## [summary]

Table 2 — Networking library summary

Clause	$\operatorname{Header}(\mathbf{s})$
Convenience header (Clause 11)	<experimental net=""></experimental>
Forward declarations (Clause 12)	<experimental netfwd=""></experimental>
Asynchronous model (Clause 13)	<experimental executor=""></experimental>
Basic I/O services (Clause 14)	<pre><experimental io_context=""></experimental></pre>
Timers (Clause 15)	<experimental timer=""></experimental>
Buffers (Clause 16)	<experimental buffer=""></experimental>
Buffer-oriented streams (Clause 17)	
Sockets (Clause 18)	<experimental socket=""></experimental>
Socket iostreams (Clause 19)	
Socket algorithms (Clause 20)	
Internet protocol (Clause 21)	<experimental internet=""></experimental>

<sup>1</sup> Throughout this document, where template parameters are not constrained, the names of the template parameters are used to express type requirements, as listed in Table 3. If a template parameter's name is a name in the first column, the template argument shall meet the corresponding type requirements in the second column.

[Editor's note: Many of these type requirements should be replaced by concepts, but that will be proposed separately.]

Table 3 — Template parameters and type requirements

template parameter name	type requirements
AcceptableProtocol	acceptable protocol Acceptable Protocol (18.2.7)
Allocator	Cpp17Allocator (C++ 2020 [allocator.requirements])
AsyncReadStream	buffer-oriented asynchronous read
	stream Async Read Stream (17.1.2)
AsyncWriteStream	buffer-oriented asynchronous write
	$\frac{\text{stream}}{\text{AsyncWriteStream}}$ (17.1.4)
Clock	$\underline{Cpp17Clock}$ (C++ $\underline{2020}$ [time.clock.req])
CompletionCondition	$\frac{\text{completion condition}}{\text{Completion Condition}} (17.1.5)$
CompletionToken	completion token (13.2.7.2)
ConnectCondition	$\frac{\text{connect condition}}{\text{ConnectCondition}}$ (18.2.13)
ConstBufferSequence	constant buffer sequence ConstBufferSequence (16.2.2)
DynamicBuffer	$\frac{\text{dynamic buffer}}{\text{DynamicBuffer}}$ (16.2.4)
EndpointSequence	endpoint sequence EndpointSequence (18.2.5)
ExecutionContext	execution context $Execution Context$ (13.2.3)
Executor	$\frac{\text{executor}}{Executor}$ (13.2.2)
GettableSocketOption	gettable socket option Gettable Socket Option (18.2.8)
InternetProtocol	Internet protocol [11.2.1]
IoControlCommand	I/O control command IoControlCommand (18.2.12)

#### D2171R2

Table 3 — Template parameters and type requirements (continued)

template parameter name	type requirements
MutableBufferSequence	mutable buffer sequence Mutable Buffer Sequence (16.2.1)
ProtoAllocator	$\frac{\text{proto-allocator}}{\text{ProtoAllocator}}$ (13.2.1)
Protocol	protocol Protocol (18.2.6)
Service	service Service (13.2.4)
SettableSocketOption	settable socket option Settable Socket Option (18.2.9)
Signature	signature Signature (13.2.5)
SyncReadStream	buffer-oriented synchronous read
	stream SyncRead Stream (17.1.1)
SyncWriteStream	buffer-oriented synchronous write
	stream Sync Write Stream (17.1.3)
WaitTraits	wait traits Wait Traits (15.2.1)

## 11 Convenience header

## [convenience.hdr]

#### 11.1 Header <experimental/net> synopsis

[convenience.hdr.synop]

```
#include <experimental/executor>
#include <experimental/io_context>
#include <experimental/timer>
#include <experimental/buffer>
#include <experimental/socket>
#include <experimental/internet>
```

<sup>1</sup> [Note: This header is provided as a convenience for programs so that they may access all networking facilities via a single, self-contained #include. — end note]

### 12 Forward declarations

## [fwd.decl]

#### 12.1 Header <experimental/netfwd> synopsis

[fwd.decl.synop]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  class execution_context;
  template < class T, class Executor>
    class executor_binder;
  template < class Executor >
    class executor_work_guard;
  class system_executor;
  class executor;
 template < class Executor>
    class strand;
  class io_context;
 template<class Clock> struct wait_traits;
  template<class Clock, class WaitTraits = wait_traits<Clock>>
    class basic_waitable_timer;
  using system_timer = basic_waitable_timer<chrono::system_clock>;
  using steady_timer = basic_waitable_timer<chrono::steady_clock>;
  using high_resolution_timer = basic_waitable_timer<chrono::high_resolution_clock>;
 template < class Protocol>
    class basic_socket;
  template<class Protocol>
    class basic_datagram_socket;
  template < class Protocol>
    class basic_stream_socket;
  template<class Protocol>
    class basic_socket_acceptor;
  template<class Protocol, class Clock = chrono::steady_clock,</pre>
    class WaitTraits = wait_traits<Clock>>
      class basic_socket_streambuf;
  template<class Protocol, class Clock = chrono::steady_clock,
    class WaitTraits = wait_traits<Clock>>
      class basic_socket_iostream;
 namespace ip {
    class address;
    class address_v4;
    class address_v6;
    template<class Address>
      class basic_address_iterator;
    using address_v4_iterator = basic_address_iterator<address_v4>;
    using address_v6_iterator = basic_address_iterator<address_v6>;
```

```
template < class Address>
      class basic_address_range;
    using address_v4_range = basic_address_range<address_v4>;
    using address_v6_range = basic_address_range<address_v6>;
    class network_v4;
    class network_v6;
    template<class InternetProtocol>
      class basic_endpoint;
    template < class InternetProtocol>
      class basic_resolver_entry;
    template<class InternetProtocol>
      class basic_resolver_results;
    template<class InternetProtocol>
      class basic_resolver;
    class tcp;
    class udp;
 } // namespace ip
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

Default template arguments are described as appearing both in <netfwd> and in the synopsis of other headers but it is well-formed to include both <netfwd> and one or more of the other headers. [Note: It is the implementation's responsibility to implement headers so that including <netfwd> and other headers does not violate the rules about multiple occurrences of default arguments. —end note]

## 13 Asynchronous model

[async]

#### 13.1 Header <experimental/executor> synopsis

[async.synop]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  template < class CompletionToken, class Signature >
    class async_result;
  template < class CompletionToken, class Signature >
    struct async_completion;
  template<class T, class ProtoAllocator = allocator<void>>
    struct associated_allocator;
  template<class T, class ProtoAllocator = allocator<void>>
    using associated_allocator_t = typename associated_allocator<T, ProtoAllocator>::type;
  // 13.6, get_associated_allocator
  template<class T>
    associated_allocator_t<T> get_associated_allocator(const T& t) noexcept;
  template < class T, class ProtoAllocator>
    associated_allocator_t<T, ProtoAllocator>
      get_associated_allocator(const T& t, const ProtoAllocator& a) noexcept;
  enum class fork_event {
    prepare,
    parent,
    child
  };
  class execution_context;
  class service_already_exists;
  template<class Service> Service& use_service(execution_context& ctx);
  template<class Service, class... Args> Service&
    make_service(execution_context& ctx, Args&&... args);
  template < class Service > bool has_service (execution_context& ctx) noexcept;
  template<class T> struct is_executor;
  template<class T>
    inline constexpr bool is_executor_v = is_executor<T>::value;
  struct executor_arg_t { explicit executor_arg_t() = default; };
  inline constexpr executor_arg_t executor_arg = executor_arg_t();
```

```
template<class T, class Executor> struct uses_executor;
template < class T, class Executor>
  inline constexpr bool uses_executor_v = uses_executor<T, Executor>::value;
template < class T, class Executor = system_executor >
  struct associated_executor;
template<class T, class Executor = system_executor>
  using associated_executor_t = typename associated_executor<T, Executor>::type;
// 13.13, get_associated_executor
template<class T>
  associated_executor_t<T> get_associated_executor(const T& t) noexcept;
template < class T, class Executor>
  associated_executor_t<T, Executor>
    get_associated_executor(const T& t, const Executor& ex) noexcept;
template < class T, class ExecutionContext>
  associated_executor_t<T, typename ExecutionContext::executor_type>
    get_associated_executor(const T& t, ExecutionContext& ctx) noexcept;
template < class T, class Executor >
  class executor_binder;
template < class T, class Executor, class Signature >
  class async_result<executor_binder<T, Executor>, Signature>;
template<class T, class Executor, class ProtoAllocator>
  struct associated_allocator<executor_binder<T, Executor>, ProtoAllocator>;
template < class T, class Executor, class Executor1>
  struct associated_executor<executor_binder<T, Executor>, Executor1>;
// 13.15, bind_executor
template<class Executor, class T>
  executor_binder<decay_t<T>, Executor>
    bind_executor(const Executor& ex, T&& t);
template<class ExecutionContext, class T>
  executor_binder<decay_t<T>, typename ExecutionContext::executor_type>
    bind_executor(ExecutionContext& ctx, T&& t);
template<class Executor>
  class executor_work_guard;
// 13.17, make_work_guard
template<class Executor>
  executor_work_guard<Executor>
    make_work_guard(const Executor& ex);
template < class Execution Context>
  executor_work_guard<typename ExecutionContext::executor_type>
    make_work_guard(ExecutionContext& ctx);
template<class T>
```

```
executor_work_guard<associated_executor_t<T>>
   make_work_guard(const T& t);
template<class T, class U> \,
  auto make_work_guard(const T% t, U%% u)
    -> decltype(make_work_guard(get_associated_executor(t, forward<U>(u))));
class system_executor;
class system_context;
bool operator==(const system_executor&, const system_executor&);
bool operator!=(const system_executor&, const system_executor&);
class bad_executor;
class executor:
bool operator==(const executor& a, const executor& b) noexcept;
bool operator==(const executor& e, nullptr_t) noexcept;
bool operator==(nullptr_t, const executor& e) noexcept;
bool operator!=(const executor& a, const executor& b) noexcept;
bool operator!=(const executor& e, nullptr_t) noexcept;
bool operator!=(nullptr_t, const executor& e) noexcept;
// 13.22, dispatch
template < class Completion Token >
  DEDUCED dispatch(CompletionToken&& token);
template < class Executor, class CompletionToken >
  DEDUCED dispatch(const Executor& ex, CompletionToken&& token);
template < class ExecutionContext, class CompletionToken >
  DEDUCED dispatch(ExecutionContext& ctx, CompletionToken&& token);
// 13.23, post
template<class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED post(CompletionToken&& token);
template < class Executor, class CompletionToken >
  DEDUCED post(const Executor& ex, CompletionToken&& token);
template<class ExecutionContext, class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED post(ExecutionContext& ctx, CompletionToken&& token);
// 13.24, defer
template < class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED defer(CompletionToken&& token);
template < class Executor, class CompletionToken >
  DEDUCED defer(const Executor& ex, CompletionToken&& token);
template<class ExecutionContext, class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED defer(ExecutionContext& ctx, CompletionToken&& token);
template<class Executor>
  class strand;
template<class Executor>
  bool operator==(const strand<Executor>& a, const strand<Executor>& b);
```

```
template < class Executor >
    bool operator!=(const strand<Executor>& a, const strand<Executor>& b);
  template<class ProtoAllocator = allocator<void>>
    class use_future_t;
  constexpr use_future_t<> use_future = use_future_t<>();
  template<class ProtoAllocator, class Result, class... Args>
    class async_result<use_future_t<ProtoAllocator>, Result(Args...)>;
  template < class Result, class... Args, class Signature >
    class async_result<packaged_task<Result(Args...)>, Signature>;
} // inline namespace experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
  template<class Allocator>
    struct uses_allocator<experimental::net::\frac{v1}{v2}::executor, Allocator>
      : true_type {};
} // namespace std
```

#### 13.2 Requirements

[async.reqmts]

#### 13.2.1 Proto-allocator requirements

[async.reqmts.proto.allocator]

A type A meets the <a href="mailto:proto-allocator">proto-allocator</a> requirements if A ismeets the requirements of <a href="mailto:copyConstructible">CopyConstructible</a> (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), <a href="mailto:Destructible">Destructible</a> (C++ 2020 [destructible]), and allocator\_traits<A>::rebind\_alloc<U> meets the <a href="mailto:allocator">allocator</a> Cpp17Allocator requirements (C++ 2020 [allocator.requirements]), where U is <a href="mailto:ana cv-unqualified">ana cv-unqualified</a> object type. [Note: For example, allocator</a> void> meets the proto-allocator requirements but not the allocator requirements. — end note] No comparison operator, copy operation, move operation, or swap operation on these types shall exit via an exception.

[Editor's note: Restored "shall exit" above.]

#### 13.2.2 Executor requirements

[async.reqmts.executor]

- <sup>1</sup> The library describes a standard set of requirements for executors. A type meeting the <u>Executor Executor</u> requirements embodies a set of rules for determining how submitted function objects are to be executed.
- <sup>2</sup> A type X meets the Executor Executor requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]) and Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), as well as the additional requirements listed below.
- No comparison operator, copy operation, move operation, swap operation, or member functions context, on\_work\_started, and on\_work\_finished on these types shall exit via an exception.
- <sup>4</sup> The executor copy constructor, comparison operators, and other member functions defined in these requirements shall not introduce data races as a result of concurrent calls to those functions from different threads. The member function dispatch may be recursively reentered.

[Editor's note: Restored "shall exit" and "shall not" above.]

<sup>5</sup> Let ctx be the execution context returned by the executor's context() member function. An executor becomes invalid when the first call to ctx.shutdown() returns. The effect of calling on\_work\_started, on\_work\_finished, dispatch, post, or defer on an invalid executor is undefined. [Note: The copy constructor,

- comparison operators, and context() member function continue to remain valid until ctx is destroyed.  $end\ note$
- 6 In Table 4, x1 and x2 denote (possibly const) values of type (possibly const) X, mx1 denotes an xvalue of type X, f denotes a function object of MoveConstructible Cpp17MoveConstructible (C++ 2020 [moveconstructible]) type Func such that f() is a valid expression, a denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) A where A is a type meeting the ProtoAllocator ProtoAllocator requirements (13.2.1), and u denotes an identifier.

Table  $4 - \frac{Executor}{Executor}$  requirements

expression	type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
X u(x1);		Shall not exit via an exception. <pre>post:Postconditions: u == x1 and std::addressof(u.context()) == std::addressof(x1.context()).</pre>
X u(mx1);		Shall not exit via an exception. <pre>post:Postconditions: u equals the prior value of mx1 and std::addressof(u.context()) equals the prior value of std::addressof(mx1.context()).</pre>
x1 == x2	bool	Returns true only if x1 and x2 can be interchanged with identical effects in any of the expressions defined in these type requirements. [Note: Returning false does not necessarily imply that the effects are not identical. — end note] operator== shall be reflexive, symmetric, and transitive, and shall not exit via an exception.
x1 != x2	bool	Same as $!(x1 == x2)$ .
x1.context()	execution context&, or E& where E is a type that satisfiesmeets the ExecutionContext (13.2.3) requirements.	Shall not exit via an exception. The comparison operators and member functions defined in these requirements shall not alter the reference returned by this function.
x1.on_work_started()		Shall not exit via an exception.
x1.on_work_finished()		Shall not exit via an exception.  *Precondition: Preconditions: A preceding call x2.on_work_started() where x1 == x2.

Table 4 —  $\underbrace{Executor}_{Executor}$  requirements (continued)

expression	type assertion/note pre/post-conditions
x1.dispatch(	Effects: Creates an object f1 initialized with
std::move(f), a)	<pre>DECAY_COPYdecay-copy(std::forward<func>(f))</func></pre>
	(C++ 2020 [expos.only.func]) in the current
	thread of execution. Calls f1() at most once.
	The executor may block forward progress of
	the caller until f1() finishes execution.
	Executor implementations should use the
	supplied allocator to allocate any memory
	required to store the function object. Prior to
	invoking the function object, the executor
	shall deallocate any memory allocated. [Note:
	Executors defined in this document always use
	the supplied allocator unless otherwise
	specified. $-end \ note$
	Synchronization: The invocation of dispatch
	synchronizes with (C++ 2020
	[intro.multithread]) the invocation of f1.
x1.post(std::move(f), a)	Effects: Creates an object f1 initialized with
	<pre>DECAY_COPYdecay-copy(std::forward<func>(f))</func></pre>
	in the current thread of execution. Calls f1()
	at most once. The executor shall not block
	forward progress of the caller pending
	completion of f1(). The executor may begin
	f1's progress before the call to post completes.
	Executor implementations should use the
	supplied allocator to allocate any memory
	required to store the function object. Prior to
	invoking the function object, the executor
	shall deallocate any memory allocated. [Note:
	Executors defined in this document always use
	the supplied allocator unless otherwise
	specified. $-end \ note$ ]
	Synchronization: The invocation of post
	synchronizes with (C++ 2020
	[intro.multithread]) the invocation of f1.

Table  $4 - \frac{Executor}{Executor}$  requirements (continued)

expression	type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
x1.defer(std::move(f), a)		Effects: Creates an object f1 initialized with
		<pre>DECAY_COPYdecay-copy(std::forward<func>(f))</func></pre>
		in the current thread of execution. Calls f1()
		at most once. The executor shall not block
		forward progress of the caller pending
		completion of f1(). The executor should not
		begin f1's progress before the call to defer
		completes. [Note: One use of defer is to
		convey the intention of the caller that f1 is a
		continuation of the current call context. The
		executor can use this information to optimize
		or otherwise adjust the way in which f1 is
		invoked. — end note] Executor
		implementations should use the supplied
		allocator to allocate any memory required to
		store the function object. Prior to invoking
		the function object, the executor shall
		deallocate any memory allocated. [Note:
		Executors defined in this document always use
		the supplied allocator unless otherwise
		specified. — end note]
		Synchronization: The invocation of defer
		synchronizes with (C++ 2020
		[intro.multithread]) the invocation of f1.

#### 13.2.3 Execution context requirements

#### [async.reqmts.executioncontext]

- <sup>1</sup> A type X meets the ExecutionContext ExecutionContext requirements if it is publicly and unambiguously derived from execution\_context, and satisfies meets the additional requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In Table 5, x denotes a value of type X.

Table 5 — ExecutionContext ExecutionContext requirements

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-condition
X::executor_type	type meeting	
	Executor	
	Executor (13.2.2)	
	requirements	
x.~X()		Destroys all unexecuted function objects that
		were submitted via an executor object that is
		associated with the execution context.
x.get_executor()	X::executor_type	Returns an executor object that is associated
		with the execution context.

#### 13.2.4 Service requirements

#### [async.reqmts.service]

A class is a service A service is a class type that meets the Service requirements. A type meets the Service requirements if it is publicly and unambiguously derived from execution\_context::service, or if it is

publicly and unambiguously derived from another service. For a service S, S::key\_type shall be valid and denote a type (C++ 2020 [temp.deduct]), is\_base\_of\_v<typename S::key\_type, S> shall be true, and S shall satisfymeet the Destructible Cpp17Destructible requirements (C++ 2020 [destructible]).

- <sup>2</sup> The first parameter of all service constructors shall be an lvalue reference to execution\_context. This parameter denotes the execution\_context object that represents a set of services, of which the service object will be a member. [Note: These constructors can be called by the make\_service function. end note]
- <sup>3</sup> A service shall provide an explicit constructor with a single parameter of lvalue reference to execution\_context. [Note: This constructor can be called by the use\_service function. —end note]
- 4 [Example:

```
class my_service : public execution_context::service
{
  public:
    using key_type = my_service;
    explicit my_service(execution_context& ctx);
    my_service(execution_context& ctx, int some_value);
  private:
    virtual void shutdown() noexcept override;
    ...
};
— end example]
```

<sup>5</sup> A service's **shutdown** member function shall destroy all copies of function objects that are held by the service.

#### 13.2.5 Signature requirements

[async.reqmts.signature]

<sup>1</sup> A type satisfies meets the signature Signature requirements if it is a call signature (C++ 2020 [func.def]).

#### 13.2.6 Associator requirements

[async.reqmts.associator]

- <sup>1</sup> An associator associator defines a relationship between different types and objects where, given:
- (1.1) a source object **s** of type **S**,
- (1.2) type requirements R, and
- (1.3) a candidate object c of type C meeting the type requirements R,

an associated type A meeting the type requirements R may be computed, and an associated object a of type A may be obtained.

- An associator shall be a class template that takes two template type arguments. The first template argument is the source type S. The second template argument is the candidate type C. The second template argument shall be defaulted to some default candidate type D that satisfies meets the type requirements R.
- An associator shall additionally <u>satisfymeet</u> the requirements in Table 6. In this table, X is a class template that meets the associator requirements, S is the source type, s is a value of type S or const S, C is the candidate type, c is a <u>(possibly const)</u> value of type <u>(possibly const)</u> C, D is the default candidate type, and d is a <u>(possibly const)</u> value of type <u>(possibly const)</u> value of type <u>(possibly const)</u> D that is the default candidate object.

Table 6 —	Associator Associ	iator requirements

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
X <s>::type</s>	X <s, d="">::type</s,>	

Table 6 — Associator Associator requirements (continued)

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
X <s, c="">::type</s,>		The associated type.
X <s>::get(s)</s>	X <s>::type</s>	Returns X <s>::get(S, d).</s>
X <s, c="">::get(s, c)</s,>	X <s, c="">::type</s,>	Returns the associated object.

- <sup>4</sup> The associator's primary template shall be defined. A program may partially specialize the associator class template for some <del>user</del>program-defined type S.
- <sup>5</sup> Finally, the associator shall provide the following type alias and function template in the enclosing namespace:

```
template<class S, class C = D> using X_t = typename X<S, C>::type;
template<class S, class C = D>
typename X<S, C>::type get_X(const S& s, const C& c = d)
{
   return X<S, C>::get(s, c);
}
```

where X is replaced with the name of the associator class template. [Note: This function template is provided as a convenience, to automatically deduce the source and candidate types. —end note]

#### 13.2.7 Requirements on asynchronous operations

#### [async.reqmts.async]

This subclause uses the names Alloc1, Alloc2, alloc1, alloc2, Args, CompletionHandler, completion—handler, Executor1, Executor2, ex1, ex2, f, i, N, Signature, token,  $T_i$ ,  $t_i$ , work1, and work2 as placeholders for specifying the requirements below.

#### 13.2.7.1 General asynchronous operation concepts

#### [async.reqmts.async.concepts]

- An initiating function is a function which may be called to start an asynchronous operation. A completion handler is a function object that will be invoked, at most once, with the result of the asynchronous operation.
- <sup>2</sup> The life cycle of an asynchronous operation is comprised of the following events and phases:
- (2.1) Event 1: The asynchronous operation is started by a call to the initiating function.
- (2.2) Phase 1: The asynchronous operation is now outstanding.
- (2.3) Event 2: The externally observable side effects of the asynchronous operation, if any, are fully established. The completion handler is submitted to an executor.
- (2.4) Phase 2: The asynchronous operation is now completed.
- (2.5) Event 3: The completion handler is called with the result of the asynchronous operation.
  - <sup>3</sup> In this document, all functions with the prefix async\_ are initiating functions.

#### 13.2.7.2 Completion tokens and handlers

[async.reqmts.async.token]

- <sup>1</sup> Initiating functions:
- (1.1) are function templates with template parameter CompletionToken;
- (1.2) accept, as the final parameter, a completion token object token of type CompletionToken;
- (1.3) specify a completion signature, which is a call signature (C++ <u>2020</u> [func.def]) Signature that determines the arguments to the completion handler.

[Editor's note: This subclause doesn't actually define any requirements for CompletionToken. I experimented with introducing an exposition-only alias template <code>completion-handler-type</code> to obtain the CompletionHandler type from CompletionToken and Signature, but it's tricky to specify clearly. A type cannot be a CompletionToken by itself, it can only be a completion token for a given call signature. The requirement is that a type CompletionHandler can be obtained from <code>completion-handler-type</code> <CompletionToken, Signature> and that CompletionHandler is destructible, move constructible, constructible from CompletionToken, and callable with the call signature Signature.

- An initiating function determines the type CompletionHandler of its completion handler function object by performing typename async\_result<decay\_t<CompletionToken>, Signature>::completion\_handler\_type. The completion handler object completion\_handler is initialized with std::forward<CompletionToken>(token). [Note: No other requirements are placed on the type CompletionToken. end note]
- <sup>3</sup> The type CompletionHandler shall satisfymeet the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]) and MoveConstructible Cpp17MoveConstructible (C++ 2020 [moveconstructible]), and be callable with the specified call signature.
- <sup>4</sup> In this document, all initiating functions specify a *Completion signature:* element that defines the call signature Signature. The *Completion signature:* elements in this document have named parameters, and the results of an asynchronous operation are specified in terms of these names.

#### 13.2.7.3 Deduction of initiating function return type [async.reqmts.async.return.type]

- The return type of an initiating function is typename async\_result<decay\_t<CompletionToken>, Signature>::return\_type.
- <sup>2</sup> For the sake of exposition, this document sometimes annotates functions with a return type *DEDUCED*. For every function declaration that returns *DEDUCED*, the meaning is equivalent to specifying the return type as typename async\_result<decay\_t<CompletionToken>, Signature>::return\_type.

#### 13.2.7.4 Production of initiating function return value [async.reqmts.async.return.value]

- <sup>1</sup> An initiating function produces its return type as follows:
- (1.1) constructing an object result of type async\_result<decay\_t<CompletionToken>, Signature>, initialized as result(completion\_handler); and
- (1.2) using result.get() as the operand of the return statement.
  - <sup>2</sup> [Example: Given an asynchronous operation with Completion signature void(R1 r1, R2 r2), an initiating function meeting these requirements may be implemented as follows:

```
template<class CompletionToken>
auto async_xyz(T1 t1, T2 t2, CompletionToken&& token)
{
   typename async_result<decay_t<CompletionToken>, void(R1, R2)>::completion_handler_type
   completion_handler(forward<CompletionToken>(token));

async_result<decay_t<CompletionToken>, void(R1, R2)> result(completion_handler);

// initiate the operation and cause completion_handler to be invoked with
   // the result

return result.get();
}
```

<sup>3</sup> For convenience, initiating functions may be implemented using the async completion template:

template < class Completion Token >

```
auto async_xyz(T1 t1, T2 t2, CompletionToken&& token)
{
   async_completion<CompletionToken, void(R1, R2)> init(token);

// initiate the operation and cause init.completion_handler to be invoked
   // with the result

return init.result.get();
}

— end example]
```

#### 13.2.7.5 Lifetime of initiating function arguments

[async.reqmts.async.lifetime]

- <sup>1</sup> Unless otherwise specified, the lifetime of arguments to initiating functions shall be treated as follows:
- (1.1) If the parameter has a pointer type or has a type of lvalue reference to non-const, the implementation may assume the validity of the pointee or referent, respectively, until the completion handler is invoked. [Note: In other words, the program is responsible for guaranteeing the validity of the argument until the completion handler is invoked. end note]
- (1.2) Otherwise, the implementation does not assume the validity of the argument after the initiating function completes. [Note: In other words, the program is not required to guarantee the validity of the argument after the initiating function completes. end note] The implementation may make copies of the argument, and all copies shall beare destroyed no later than immediately after invocation of the completion handler.

#### 13.2.7.6 Non-blocking requirements on initiating functions[async.reqmts.async.non.blocking]

- <sup>1</sup> An initiating function shalldoes not block (C++ 2020 [defns.block]) the calling thread pending completion of the outstanding operation.
- <sup>2</sup> [Note: Initiating functions can still block the calling thread for other reasons. For example, if an initiating function locks a mutex in order to synchronize access to shared data. -end note]

#### 13.2.7.7 Associated executor

[async.reqmts.async.assoc.exec]

<sup>1</sup> Certain objects that participate in asynchronous operations have an associated executor. These are obtained as specified below.

#### 13.2.7.8 I/O executor

[async.reqmts.async.io.exec]

- <sup>1</sup> An asynchronous operation has an associated executor <u>satisfying</u>meeting the <u>Executor Executor</u> (13.2.2) requirements. If not otherwise specified by the asynchronous operation, this associated executor is an object of type system\_executor.
- <sup>2</sup> All asynchronous operations in this document have an associated executor object that is determined as follows:
- (2.1) If the initiating function is a member function, the associated executor is that returned by the get\_executor member function on the same object.
- (2.2) If the initiating function is not a member function, the associated executor is that returned by the get\_executor member function of the first argument to the initiating function.
  - <sup>3</sup> Let Executor1 be the type of the associated executor. Let ex1 be a value of type Executor1, representing the associated executor object obtained as described above.

#### 13.2.7.9 Completion handler executor

#### [async.reqmts.async.handler.exec]

A completion handler object of type CompletionHandler has an associated executor satisfyingmeeting the Executor Executor requirements (13.2.2). The type of this associated executor is associated\_executor\_t<CompletionHandler, Executor1>. Let Executor2 be the type associated\_executor\_t<CompletionHandler, Executor1>. Let ex2 be a value of type Executor2 obtained by performing get\_associated\_executor(completion\_handler, ex1).

#### 13.2.7.10 Outstanding work

[async.reqmts.async.work]

- <sup>1</sup> Until the asynchronous operation has completed, the asynchronous operation shall maintains:
- an object work1 of type executor\_work\_guard<Executor1>, initialized as work1(ex1), and where work1.owns work() == true; and
- an object work2 of type executor\_work\_guard<Executor2>, initialized as work2(ex2), and where work2.owns\_work() == true.

#### 13.2.7.11 Allocation of intermediate storage

#### [async.reqmts.async.alloc]

- <sup>1</sup> Asynchronous operations may allocate memory. [Note: Such as a data structure to store copies of the completion\_handler object and the initiating function's arguments. end note]
- <sup>2</sup> Let Alloc1 be a type, satisfying meeting the ProtoAllocator ProtoAllocator (13.2.1) requirements, that represents the asynchronous operation's default allocation strategy. [Note: Typically allocator<void>. end note] Let alloc1 be a value of type Alloc1.
- <sup>3</sup> A completion handler object of type CompletionHandler has an associated allocator object alloc2 of type Alloc2 satisfying meeting the ProtoAllocator ProtoAllocator (13.2.1) requirements. The type Alloc2 is associated\_allocator\_t<CompletionHandler, Alloc1>. Let alloc2 be a value of type Alloc2 obtained by performing get\_associated\_allocator(completion\_handler, alloc1).
- <sup>4</sup> The asynchronous operations defined in this document:
- (4.1) If required, allocate memory using only the completion handler's associated allocator.
- (4.2) Prior to completion handler execution, deallocate any memory allocated using the completion handler's associated allocator.
  - <sup>5</sup> [Note: The implementation can perform operating system or underlying API calls that perform memory allocations not using the associated allocator. Invocations of the allocator functions do not introduce data races (see C++  $\underline{2020}$  [res.on.data.races]). end note]

## 13.2.7.12 Execution of completion handler on completion of asynchronous operation [async.reqmts.async.completion]

- Let Args... be the argument types of the completion signature Signature and let N be sizeof...(Args). Let i be in the range [0, N). Let  $T_i$  be the i<sup>th</sup> type in Args... and let  $t_i$  be the i<sup>th</sup> completion handler argument associated with  $T_i$ .
- Let f be a function object, callable as f(), that invokes completion\_handler as if by completion\_handler(forward< $T_0$ >(t<sub>0</sub>), ..., forward< $T_{N-1}$ >(t<sub>N-1</sub>)).
- If an asynchronous operation completes immediately (that is, within the thread of execution calling the initiating function, and before the initiating function returns), the completion handler shall beis submitted for execution as if by performing ex2.post(std::move(f), alloc2). Otherwise, the completion handler shall beis submitted for execution as if by performing ex2.dispatch(std::move(f), alloc2).

#### 13.2.7.13 Completion handlers and exceptions

#### [async.reqmts.async.exceptions]

<sup>1</sup> Completion handlers are permitted to throw exceptions. The effect of any exception propagated from the execution of a completion handler is determined by the executor which is executing the completion handler.

#### 13.2.7.14 Composed asynchronous operations

#### [async.reqmts.async.composed]

<sup>1</sup> In this document, a *composed asynchronous operation* is an asynchronous operation that is implemented in terms of zero or more intermediate calls to other asynchronous operations. The intermediate asynchronous operations are performed sequentially. [*Note:* That is, the completion handler of an intermediate operation initiates the next operation in the sequence. — end note]

An intermediate operation's completion handler shall have has an associated executor that is either:

- (1.1) the type Executor2 and object ex2 obtained from the completion handler type CompletionHandler and object completion\_handler; or
- an object of an unspecified type <u>satisfying meeting</u> the changedExecutor *Executor* requirements (13.2.2), that delegates executor operations to the type Executor2 and object ex2.

An intermediate operation's completion handler shall have has an associated allocator that is either:

- (1.3) the type Alloc2 and object alloc2 obtained from the completion handler type CompletionHandler and object completion\_handler; or
- an object of an unspecified type <u>satisfying</u> meeting the <u>ProtoAllocator</u> requirements (13.2.1), that delegates allocator operations to the type Alloc2 and object alloc2.

#### 13.3 Class template async\_result

#### [async.async.result]

- <sup>1</sup> The async\_result class template is a customization point for asynchronous operations. Template parameter CompletionToken specifies the model used to obtain the result of the asynchronous operation. Template parameter Signature is the call signature (C++ 2020 [func.def]) for the completion handler type invoked on completion of the asynchronous operation. The async\_result template:
- (1.1) transforms a CompletionToken into a completion handler type that is based on a Signature; and
- (1.2) determines the return type and return value of an asynchronous operation's initiating function.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
 template < class CompletionToken, class Signature >
 class async_result
  {
 public:
    using completion_handler_type = CompletionToken;
    using return_type = void;
    explicit async_result(completion_handler_type&) {}
    async_result(const async_result&) = delete;
    async_result& operator=(const async_result&) = delete;
    return_type get() {}
  };
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

- <sup>2</sup> The template parameter CompletionToken shall be an object type. The template parameter Signature shall be a call signature (C++ 2020 [func.def]).
- <sup>3</sup> Specializations of async\_result shall satisfymeet the Destructible Cpp17Destructible requirements (C++ 2020 [destructible]) in addition to the requirements in Table 7. In this table, R is a specialization of async\_result; r is a modifiable lvalue of type R; and h is a modifiable lvalue of type R::completion\_handler\_type.

Expression	Return type	Requirement
R::completion_handler		A type satisfying meeting MoveConstructible
type		Cpp17MoveConstructible requirements (C++
		2020 [moveconstructible]). An object of type
		completion_handler_type shall be a
		function object with call signature Signature,
		and completion_handler_type shall be
		constructible with an rvalue of type
		CompletionToken.
R::return_type		void; or a type satisfying meeting
		${\tt \underline{MoveConstructible}} Cpp \overline{17MoveConstructible}$
		requirements $(C++ 2020 [moveconstructible])$
R r(h);		
r.get()	R::return_type	[Note: An asynchronous operation's initiating

Table 7 — async\_result specialization requirements

#### 13.4 Class template async\_completion

#### [async.async.completion]

function uses the get() member function as the sole operand of a return statement. — end

Class template async\_completion is provided as a convenience, to simplify the implementation of asynchronous operations that use async\_result.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  template<class CompletionToken, class Signature>
  struct async_completion
    using completion_handler_type = async_result<decay_t<CompletionToken>,
      Signature>::completion_handler_type;
    explicit async_completion(CompletionToken& t);
    async_completion(const async_completion&) = delete;
    async_completion& operator=(const async_completion&) = delete;
    see below completion_handler;
    async_result<decay_t<CompletionToken>, Signature> result;
  };
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
```

```
} // namespace std
```

<sup>2</sup> The template parameter Signature shall be a call signature (C++ 2020 [func.def]).

```
explicit async_completion(CompletionToken& t);
```

Effects: If CompletionToken and completion\_handler\_type are the same type, binds completion\_handler to t; otherwise, initializes completion\_handler with std::forward<CompletionToken>(t). Initializes result with completion\_handler.

```
see below completion_handler;
```

Type: completion\_handler\_type& if CompletionToken and completion\_handler\_type are the same type; otherwise, completion\_handler\_type.

#### 13.5 Class template associated\_allocator

[async.assoc.alloc]

<sup>1</sup> Class template associated\_allocator is an associator (13.2.6) for the ProtoAllocator (13.2.1) type requirements, with default candidate type allocator<void> and default candidate object allocator<void>().

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {

  template<class T, class ProtoAllocator = allocator<void>>
    struct associated_allocator
  {
    using type = see below;

    static type get(const T& t, const ProtoAllocator& a = ProtoAllocator()) noexcept;
};

} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

<sup>2</sup> Specializations of associated\_allocator shall satisfy meet the requirements in Table 8. In this table, X is a specialization of associated\_allocator for the template parameters T and ProtoAllocator; t is a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) T; and a is an object of type ProtoAllocator ProtoAllocator.

Table 8 —	aggaciated	allocator	enocialization	requirements
rable $\delta$ —	associated	allocator	Specianzanon	reduirements

Expression	Return type	Note
typename X::type	A type meeting the proto- allocator (13.2.1) requirements.	
X::get(t)	X::type	Shall not exit via an exception. Equivalent to X::get(t, ProtoAllocator()).
X::get(t, a)	X::type	Shall not exit via an exception.

#### 13.5.1 associated\_allocator members

[async.assoc.alloc.members]

```
using type = see below;
1
        Type: T::allocator type if the qualified-id T::allocator type is valid and denotes a type (C++
        2020 [temp.deduct]). Otherwise ProtoAllocator.
  type get(const T& t, const ProtoAllocator& a = ProtoAllocator()) noexcept;
2
        Returns: t.get_allocator() if the qualified-id T::allocator_type is valid and denotes a type (C++
        2020 [temp.deduct]). Otherwise a.
        Function get_associated_allocator
                                                                              [async.assoc.alloc.get]
  template<class T>
    associated_allocator_t<T> get_associated_allocator(const T& t) noexcept;
        Returns: associated_allocator<T>::get(t).
  template < class T, class ProtoAllocator>
    associated_allocator_t<T, ProtoAllocator>
      get_associated_allocator(const T& t, const ProtoAllocator& a) noexcept;
        Returns: associated_allocator<T, ProtoAllocator>::get(t, a).
  13.7 Class execution_context
                                                                                      [async.exec.ctx]
<sup>1</sup> Class execution_context implements an extensible, type-safe, polymorphic set of services, indexed by
  service type.
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      class execution_context
      public:
        class service;
        // 13.7.1, construct / copy / destroy
        execution_context();
        execution_context(const execution_context&) = delete;
        execution_context& operator=(const execution_context&) = delete;
        virtual ~execution_context();
        // 13.7.3, execution context operations
        void notify_fork(fork_event e);
      protected:
        // 13.7.4, execution context protected operations
        void shutdown() noexcept;
        void destroy() noexcept;
      // service access:
```

```
template<class Service> typename Service::key_type&
    use_service(execution_context& ctx);
template<class Service, class... Args> Service&
    make_service(execution_context& ctx, Args&&... args);
template<class Service> bool has_service(const execution_context& ctx) noexcept;
class service_already_exists: public logic_error { };

} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

- Access to the services of an execution\_context is via three function templates, use\_service, make\_service and has\_service.
- <sup>3</sup> In a call to use\_service<Service>, the type argument chooses a service, identified by Service::key\_type, from a set of services in an execution\_context. If the service is not present in the execution\_context, an object of type Service is created and added to the execution\_context. A program can check if an execution\_context implements a particular service with the function template has\_service<Service>.
- 4 Service objects may be explicitly added to an execution\_context using the function template make\_service<Service>. If the service is already present, make\_service exits via an exception of type service\_already\_exists.
- <sup>5</sup> Once a service reference is obtained from an execution\_context object by calling use\_service, that reference remains usable until a call to destroy().
- <sup>6</sup> If a call to a specialization of use\_service or make\_service recursively calls another specialization of use\_service or make\_service which would choose the same service (identified by key\_type) from the same execution\_context, then the behavior is undefined. [Note: Nested calls to specializations for different service types are well-defined. —end note]

#### 13.7.1 execution\_context constructor

[async.exec.ctx.cons]

execution\_context();

Effects: Creates an object of class execution\_context which contains no services. [Note: An implementation can preload services of internal service types for its own use. — end note]

#### 13.7.2 execution context destructor

[async.exec.ctx.dtor]

~execution\_context();

1

Effects: Destroys an object of class execution\_context. Performs shutdown() followed by destroy().

#### 13.7.3 execution\_context operations

[async.exec.ctx.ops]

void notify\_fork(fork\_event e);

- Effects: For each service object svc in the set:
- (1.1) If e == fork\_event::prepare, performs svc->notify\_fork(e) in reverse order of addition to the set.
- (1.2) Otherwise, performs svc->notify\_fork(e) in order of addition to the set.

#### 13.7.4 execution\_context protected operations

[async.exec.ctx.protected]

void shutdown() noexcept;

Effects: For each service object svc in the execution\_context set, in reverse order of addition to the set, performs svc->shutdown(). For each service in the set, svc->shutdown() is called only once irrespective of the number of calls to shutdown on the execution context.

```
void destroy() noexcept;
```

<sup>2</sup> Effects: Destroys each service object in the execution\_context set, and removes it from the set, in reverse order of addition to the set.

#### 13.7.5 execution\_context globals

[async.exec.ctx.globals]

<sup>1</sup> The functions use\_service, make\_service, and has\_service do not introduce data races as a result of concurrent calls to those functions from different threads.

```
template<class Service> typename Service::key_type&
  use_service(execution_context& ctx);
```

- 2 Effects: If an object of type Service::key\_type does not already exist in the execution\_context set identified by ctx, creates an object of type Service, initialized as Service(ctx), and adds it to the set.
- 3 Returns: A reference to the corresponding service of ctx.
- 4 Remarks: The reference returned remains valid until a call to destroy.

```
template<class Service, class... Args> Service&
  make_service(execution_context& ctx, Args&&... args);
```

[Editor's note: This is not a precondition, because the *Throws:* paragraph defines it.]

- Requires: A service object of type Service::key\_type does not already exist in the execution\_context set identified by ctx.
- Effects: Creates an object of type Service, initialized as Service(ctx, forward<Args>(args)...), and adds it to the execution\_context set identified by ctx.
- 7 Throws: service\_already\_exists if a corresponding service object of type Service::key\_type is already present in the set.
- 8 Remarks: The reference returned remains valid until a call to destroy.

template<class Service> bool has\_service(const execution\_context& ctx) noexcept;

Returns: true if an object of type Service::key\_type is present in ctx, otherwise false.

#### 13.8 Class execution\_context::service

9

[async.exec.ctx.svc]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {

  class execution_context::service
  {
  protected:
    // construct / copy / destroy:

  explicit service(execution_context& owner);
  service(const service&) = delete;
  service& operator=(const service&) = delete;
  virtual ~service();
```

```
// service observers:
        execution_context& context() noexcept;
      private:
        // service operations:
        virtual void shutdown() noexcept = 0;
        virtual void notify_fork(fork_event e) {}
        execution_context& context_; // exposition only
      };
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
  explicit service(execution_context& owner);
1
        Postconditions: std::addressof(context_) == std::addressof(owner).
  execution_context& context() noexcept;
2
        Returns: context .
         Class template is_executor
                                                                                        [async.is.exec]
<sup>1</sup> The class template is_executor can be used to detect executor types satisfying meeting the Executor
  Executor (13.2.2) type requirements.
    namespace std {
    {\tt namespace\ experimental\ } \{
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      template<class T> struct is_executor;
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> The template argument T shall be a complete type.
3 Class template is_executor is a UnaryTypeTrait Cpp17UnaryTypeTrait (C++ 2020 [meta.rqmts]) with
  a BaseCharacteristic base characteristic of true_type if the type T meets the syntactic requirements for
  Executor (13.2.2), otherwise false_type.
                                                                                 [async.executor.arg]
  13.10 Executor argument tag
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      struct executor_arg_t { };
```

```
constexpr executor_arg_t executor_arg = executor_arg_t();
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

<sup>1</sup> The executor\_arg\_t struct is an empty structure type used as a unique type to disambiguate constructor and function overloading. Specifically, types may have constructors with executor\_arg\_t as the first argument, immediately followed by an argument of a type that satisfies meets the Executor Executor requirements (13.2.2).

#### 13.11 uses\_executor

[async.uses.executor]

#### 13.11.1 uses\_executor trait

[async.uses.executor.trait]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
   template<class T, class Executor> struct uses_executor;
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

Remark: Remarks: Detects whether T has a nested executor\_type that is convertible from Executor. Meets the BinaryTypeTrait\_Cpp17BinaryTypeTrait requirements (C++ 2020 [meta.rqmts]). The implementation provides a definition that is derived from has a base characteristic of true\_type if the qualified-id T::executor\_type is valid and denotes a type and is\_convertible\_v<Executor, T::executor\_type>::value != false, otherwise it is derived from has a base characteristic of false\_type. A program may specialize this template to derive from true\_type for a userprogram-defined type T that does not have a nested executor\_type but nonetheless can be constructed with an executor if the first argument of a constructor has type executor\_arg\_t and the second argument has type Executor.

#### 13.11.2 uses-executor construction

[async.uses.executor.cons]

- Uses-executor construction with executor Executor refers to the construction of an object obj of type T, using constructor arguments v1, v2, ..., vN of types V1, V2, ..., VN, respectively, and an executor ex of type Executor, according to the following rules:
- (1.1) if uses\_executor\_v<T, Executor> is true and is\_constructible\_v<T, executor\_arg\_t, Executor, V1, V2, ..., VN>::value is true, then obj is initialized as obj(executor\_arg, ex, v1, v2, ..., vN);
- (1.2) otherwise, obj is initialized as obj(v1, v2, ..., vN).

#### 13.12 Class template associated\_executor

[async.assoc.exec]

<sup>1</sup> Class template associated\_executor is an associator (13.2.6) for the <u>Executor Executor</u> (13.2.2) type requirements, with default candidate type system\_executor and default candidate object system\_executor().

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
```

```
template<class T, class Executor = system_executor>
struct associated_executor
{
   using type = see below;

   static type get(const T& t, const Executor& e = Executor()) noexcept;
};

} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

<sup>2</sup> Specializations of associated\_executor shall satisfymeet the requirements in Table 9. In this table, X is a specialization of associated\_executor for the template parameters T and Executor; t is a (possible const) value of type (possibly const) T; and e is an object of type Executor.

Table 9 —	associated	executor	specialization	requirements

Expression	Return type	Note
typename X::type	A type meeting	
	Executor require-	
	ments $(13.2.2)$ .	
X::get(t)	X::type	Shall not exit via an exception. Equivalent to
		<pre>X::get(t, Executor()).</pre>
X::get(t, e)	X::type	Shall not exit via an exception.

#### 13.12.1 associated\_executor members

[async.assoc.exec.members]

```
using type = see below;
```

template<class T>

2

Type: T::executor\_type if the qualified-id T::executor\_type is valid and denotes a type (C++  $\underline{2020}$  [temp.deduct]). Otherwise Executor.

```
type get(const T& t, const Executor& e = Executor()) noexcept;
```

Returns: t.get\_executor() if the qualified-id T::executor\_type is valid and denotes a type (C++ 2020 [temp.deduct]). Otherwise e.

#### 13.13 Function get\_associated\_executor

[async.assoc.exec.get]

```
associated_executor_t<T> get_associated_executor(const T& t) noexcept;

Returns: associated_executor<T>::get(t).
```

```
template<class T, class Executor>
associated_executor_t<T, Executor>
```

```
Returns: associated_executor<T, Executor>::get(t, ex).
```

get\_associated\_executor(const T& t, const Executor& ex) noexcept;

Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is\_executor\_-v<Executor> is true.

template < class T, class Execution Context>

```
get_associated_executor(const T& t, ExecutionContext& ctx) noexcept;

Returns: get_associated_executor(t, ctx.get_executor()).

Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is_convertible_v<ExecutionContext&, execution_context&>::value is true.
```

#### 13.14 Class template executor\_binder

associated\_executor\_t<T, typename ExecutionContext::executor\_type>

[async.exec.binder]

The class template executor\_binder binds executors to objects. A specialization executor\_binder<T, Executor> binds an executor of type Executor satisfying meeting the Executor Executor requirements (13.2.2) to an object or function of type T.

```
namespace std {
{\tt namespace\ experimental\ } \{
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  template < class T, class Executor>
  class executor_binder
  {
  public:
    // types:
    using target_type = T;
    using executor_type = Executor;
    // 13.14.1, construct / copy / destroy
    executor_binder(T t, const Executor& ex);
    executor_binder(const executor_binder& other) = default;
    executor_binder(executor_binder&& other) = default;
    template < class U, class Other Executor >
      executor_binder(const executor_binder<U, OtherExecutor>& other);
    template < class U, class Other Executor >
      executor_binder(executor_binder<U, OtherExecutor>&& other);
    template < class U, class Other Executor>
      executor_binder(executor_arg_t, const Executor& ex,
        const executor_binder<U, OtherExecutor>& other);
    template < class U, class Other Executor >
      executor_binder(executor_arg_t, const Executor& ex,
        executor_binder<U, OtherExecutor>&& other);
    ~executor_binder();
    // 13.14.2, executor binder access
    T& get() noexcept;
    const T& get() const noexcept;
    executor_type get_executor() const noexcept;
    // 13.14.3, executor binder invocation
    template<class... Args>
      result_of_t<T&(Args&&...)>invoke_result_t<T&, Args...> operator()(Args&&... args);
    template<class... Args>
```

3

4

```
result_of_t<const T&(Args&&...)>invoke_result_t<const T&, Args...> operator()(Args&&... args) const;
    private:
      Executor ex_; // exposition only
      T target_; // exposition only
    };
    template < class T, class Executor, class Signature >
      class async_result<executor_binder<T, Executor>, Signature>;
    template < class T, class Executor, class ProtoAllocator>
      struct associated_allocator<executor_binder<T, Executor>, ProtoAllocator>;
    template < class T, class Executor, class Executor1>
      struct associated executor<executor binder<T, Executor>, Executor1>;
  } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
  } // namespace net
  } // namespace experimental
  } // namespace std
13.14.1
         executor_binder constructors
                                                                           [async.exec.binder.cons]
[Editor's note: There was a comment in the LWG review that "for some of the [async.exec.binder.access] we
could use constructor delegation" but I'm unsure what the suggestion was. It can probably be done editorially.
executor_binder(T t, const Executor& ex);
     Effects: Initializes ex_ with ex. Initializes target_ by performing uses-executor construction, using
     the constructor argument std::move(t) and the executor ex_.
template < class U, class Other Executor >
  executor_binder(const executor_binder<U, OtherExecutor>& other);
     Requires: If U is not convertible to T, or if OtherExecutor is not convertible to Executor, the program is
     ill-formed. Mandates: is_convertible_v<OtherExecutor, Executor> is true and uses-executor construction
     of T with executor of type Executor and a constructor argument of type const U& is well-formed.
     [Editor's note: Fixed value category above, const U& rather than U. Replaced is constructible < v < U, T >
     with uses-executor construction. Could spell it out as: uses_executor_v<T, Executor> is true and
     is_constructible_v<T, executor_arg_t, Executor, const U&> is true, or is_constructible_-
     v<T, const U&> is true.
     Effects: Initializes ex_ with other.get_executor(). Initializes target_ by performing uses-executor
     construction, using the constructor argument other.get() and the executor ex .
template < class U, class Other Executor >
  executor_binder(executor_binder<U, OtherExecutor>&& other);
     Requires: If U is not convertible to T, or if OtherExecutor is not convertible to Executor, the program is
     ill-formed.—Mandates: is convertible v<OtherExecutor, Executor> is true and uses-executor construction
     of T with executor of type Executor and a constructor argument of type U&& is well-formed.
     Effects: Initializes ex_ with other.get_executor(). Initializes target_ by performing uses-executor
     construction, using the constructor argument std::move(other.get()) and the executor ex_.
```

7

8

9

```
template < class U, class Other Executor >
  executor_binder(executor_arg_t, const Executor& ex,
    const executor_binder<U, OtherExecutor>& other);
     Requires: If U is not convertible to T the program is ill-formed. Mandates: is convertible v<U, T>
     is true.
     Effects: Initializes ex_ with ex. Initializes target_ by performing uses-executor construction, using
     the constructor argument other.get() and the executor ex .
template < class U, class Other Executor >
  executor_binder(executor_arg_t, const Executor& ex,
    executor_binder<U, OtherExecutor>&& other);
     Editor's note: Failing to meet this Requires: was undefined, not ill-formed, but I'm changing it to
     Mandates: because that seems right.]
     Requires: U is T or convertible to T. Mandates: is_same_v<U, T> is true or is_convertible_v<U, T>
     is true.
     Effects: Initializes ex_ with ex. Initializes target_ by performing uses-executor construction, using
     the constructor argument std::move(other.get()) and the executor ex_.
                                                                        [async.exec.binder.access]
13.14.2
          executor_binder access
T& get() noexcept;
const T& get() const noexcept;
     Returns: target_.
executor_type get_executor() const noexcept;
     Returns: executor .
13.14.3
         executor binder invocation
                                                                   [async.exec.binder.invocation]
template<class... Args>
 \frac{\text{result\_of\_t<T\&(Args\&\&...)>}}{\text{invoke\_result\_t<T\&, Args...>}} \text{ operator()(Args\&\&... args);}
template<class... Args>
 result_of_t<const T&(Args&&...)>invoke_result_t<const T&, Args...> operator()(Args&&... args) const;
     Returns: INVOKE(get(), forward<Args>(args)...) (C++ 2020 [func.require]).
           Class template partial specialization async_result
           [async.exec.binder.async.result]
 {\tt namespace std} ~ \{
 namespace experimental {
 namespace net {
  inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
   template<class T, class Executor, class Signature>
    class async_result<executor_binder<T, Executor>, Signature>
   public:
      using completion_handler_type = executor_binder<
        typename async_result<T, Signature>::completion_handler_type,
          Executor>;
      using return_type = typename async_result<T, Signature>::return_type;
```

```
explicit async_result(completion_handler_type& h);
      async_result(const async_result&) = delete;
      async_result& operator=(const async_result&) = delete;
      return_type get();
   private:
      async_result<T, Signature> target_; // exposition only
    };
  } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
  } // namespace net
  } // namespace experimental
  } // namespace std
explicit async_result(completion_handler_type& h);
     Effects: Initializes target_ as target_(h.get()).
return_type get();
     Returns: target_.get().
13.14.5
          Class template partial specialization associated_allocator
           [async.exec.binder.assoc.alloc]
  namespace std {
  namespace experimental {
  namespace net {
  inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
    template<class T, class Executor, class ProtoAllocator>
      struct associated_allocator<executor_binder<T, Executor>, ProtoAllocator>
      using type = associated_allocator_t<T, ProtoAllocator>;
      static type get(const executor_binder<T, Executor>& b,
                      const ProtoAllocator& a = ProtoAllocator()) noexcept;
   };
  } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
  } // namespace net
  } // namespace experimental
  } // namespace std
static type get(const executor_binder<T, Executor>& b,
                const ProtoAllocator& a = ProtoAllocator()) noexcept;
     Returns: associated_allocator<T, ProtoAllocator>::get(b.get(), a).
          Class template partial specialization associated_executor
           [async.exec.binder.assoc.exec]
  namespace std {
  namespace experimental {
  namespace net {
  inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
```

```
template < class T, class Executor, class Executor1>
        struct associated_executor<executor_binder<T, Executor>, Executor1>
        using type = Executor;
        static type get(const executor_binder<T, Executor>& b,
                         const Executor1& e = Executor1()) noexcept;
      };
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
  static type get(const executor_binder<T, Executor>& b,
                   const Executor1& e = Executor1()) noexcept;
1
        Returns: b.get_executor().
          Function bind_executor
                                                                               [async.bind.executor]
  template < class Executor, class T>
    executor_binder<decay_t<T>, Executor>
      bind_executor(const Executor& ex, T&& t);
1
        Returns: executor_binder<decay_t<T>, Executor>(forward<T>(t), ex).
        Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is_executor_-
        v<Executor> is true.
  template<class ExecutionContext, class CompletionToken>
    executor_binder<decay_t<T>, typename ExecutionContext::executor_type>
      bind_executor(ExecutionContext& ctx, T&& t);
3
        Returns: bind_executor(etx.get_executor(), forward < T > (t)).
        Effects: Equivalent to: return bind_executor(ctx.get_executor(), forward<T>(t)).
4
        Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless is_convertible_v<ExecutionContext&, executionContext&.
        is true.
                                                                            [async.exec.work.guard]
  13.16 Class template executor_work_guard
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      template<class Executor>
      class executor_work_guard
      public:
        // types:
        using executor_type = Executor;
        // construct / copy / destroy:
```

```
executor_work_guard(const executor_work_guard& other) noexcept;
         executor_work_guard(executor_work_guard&& other) noexcept;
         executor_work_guard& operator=(const executor_work_guard&) = delete;
         ~executor_work_guard();
         // executor work quard observers:
         executor_type get_executor() const noexcept;
         bool owns_work() const noexcept;
         // executor work quard modifiers:
         void reset() noexcept;
       private:
         Executor ex_; // exposition only
         bool owns_; // exposition only
       };
     } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
     } // namespace net
     } // namespace experimental
     } // namespace std
   13.16.1 executor_work_guard members
                                                                 [async.exec.work.guard.members]
   explicit executor_work_guard(const executor_type& ex) noexcept;
1
        Effects: Initializes ex_ with ex, and then performs ex_.on_work_started().
2
        Postconditions: ex_ == ex and owns_ == true.
   executor_work_guard(const executor_work_guard& other) noexcept;
3
        Effects: Initializes ex_ with other.ex_. If other.owns_ == true, performs ex_.on_work_started().
4
        Postconditions: ex == other.ex and owns == other.owns .
   executor_work_guard(executor_work_guard&& other) noexcept;
5
        Effects: Initializes ex_ with std::move(other.ex_) and initializes owns_ with other.owns_, and sets
        other.owns_ to false.
   ~executor_work_guard();
6
        Effects: If owns_ is true, performs ex_.on_work_finished().
   executor_type get_executor() const noexcept;
        Returns: ex.
   bool owns_work() const noexcept;
        Returns: owns_.
   void reset() noexcept;
9
        Effects: If owns_ is true, performs ex_.on_work_finished().
10
        Postconditions: owns_ == false.
   § 13.16.1
                                                 D2171R2
                                                                                                      42
```

explicit executor\_work\_guard(const executor\_type& ex) noexcept;

Function make\_work\_guard

```
template < class Executor >
    executor_work_guard<Executor>
      make_work_guard(const Executor& ex);
1
        Returns: executor_work_guard<Executor>(ex).
2
        Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is_executor_-
        v<Executor> is true.
  template < class ExecutionContext>
    executor_work_guard<typename ExecutionContext::executor_type>
      make_work_guard(ExecutionContext& ctx);
3
        Returns: make_work_guard(ctx.get_executor()).
4
        Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is_convertible_v<Exec-
        utionContext&, execution_context&>::value is true.
  template<class T>
    executor_work_guard<associated_executor_t<T>>
      make_work_guard(const T& t);
5
        Returns: make_work_guard(get_associated_executor(t)).
6
        Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is_executor_-
        v<T> is false and is_convertible_v<T&, execution_context&>:::value is false.
  template < class T, class U>
    auto make_work_guard(const T& t, U&& u)
      -> decltype(make_work_guard(get_associated_executor(t, forward<U>(u))));
        Returns: make_work_guard(get_associated_executor(t, forward<U>(u))).
  13.18 Class system_executor
                                                                                 [async.system.exec]
<sup>1</sup> Class system_executor represents a set of rules where function objects are permitted to execute on any
  thread.
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      class system_executor
      {
      public:
        // constructors:
        system_executor() {}
        // 13.18.1, executor operations
        system_context& context() const noexcept;
        void on_work_started() const noexcept {}
        void on_work_finished() const noexcept {}
        template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
```

[async.make.work.guard]

```
template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
          void post(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
        template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
          void defer(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
      };
      bool operator==(const system_executor&, const system_executor&) noexcept;
      bool operator!=(const system executor&, const system executor&) noexcept;
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> Class system_executor satisfies meets the Destructible (Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), DefaultConstructible
  Cpp17DefaultConstructible (C++ 2020 [defaultconstructible]), and Executor Executor (13.2.2) type require-
  ments.
3 To satisfymeet the Executor Executor requirements for the post and defer member functions, the system
  executor may create thread objects to run the submitted function objects. These thread objects are
  collectively referred to as system threads.
                                                                             [async.system.exec.ops]
  13.18.1
            system_executor operations
  system context& context() const noexcept;
1
        Returns: A reference to an object with static storage duration. All calls to this function return references
        to the same object.
  template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
    void dispatch(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
        Effects: Equivalent to DECAY_COPYdecay-copy(forward<Func>(f))() (C++ 2020 [expos.only.func]).
  template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
    void post(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
  template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
    void defer(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
        Effects: If context().stopped() is false, creates an object f1 initialized with DECAY_COPYdecay-copy(forw-
        ard<Func>(f)), and calls f1() as if in a thread of execution represented by a thread object. Any
        exception propagated from the execution of DECAY_COPY (forward<Func>(f)) () initialization of f1
        or evaluating f1() results in a call to std::terminate.
                                                                  [async.system.exec.comparisons]
  13.18.2
             system_executor comparisons
  bool operator==(const system_executor&, const system_executor&) noexcept;
1
        Returns: true.
  bool operator!=(const system_executor&, const system_executor&) noexcept;
        Returns: false.
```

void dispatch(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;

[async.system.context]

<sup>1</sup> Class system\_context implements the execution context associated with system\_executor objects.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  class system_context : public execution_context
  public:
    // types:
    using executor_type = system_executor;
    // construct / copy / destroy:
    system_context() = delete;
    system_context(const system_context&) = delete;
    system_context& operator=(const system_context&) = delete;
    ~system_context();
    // system_context operations:
    executor_type get_executor() noexcept;
    void stop();
    bool stopped() const noexcept;
    void join();
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

- <sup>2</sup> The class system\_context <u>satisfies\_meets</u> the <u>ExecutionContext\_ExecutionContext</u> (13.2.3) type requirements.
- <sup>3</sup> The system\_context member functions get\_executor, stop, and stopped, and the system\_executor copy constructors, member functions and comparison operators, do not introduce data races as a result of concurrent calls to those functions from different threads of execution.

```
~system_context();

**Effects: Performs stop() followed by join().
```

```
executor_type get_executor() noexcept;

5 Returns: system_executor().
```

void stop();

4

6 Effects: Signals all system threads to exit as soon as possible. If a system thread is currently executing a function object, the thread will exit only after completion of that function object. Returns without waiting for the system threads to complete.

7 Postconditions: stopped() == true.

```
bool stopped() const noexcept;

**Returns: true if the system_context has been stopped by a prior call to stop.

void join();
```

- <sup>9</sup> Effects: Blocks the calling thread (C++ 2020 [defns.block]) until all system threads have completed.
- Synchronization: The completion of each system thread synchronizes with (C++ <u>2020</u> [intro.multithread]) the corresponding successful join() return.

#### 13.20 Class bad\_executor

[async.bad.exec]

An exception of type bad\_executor is thrown by executor member functions dispatch, post, and defer when the executor object has no target.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {

   class bad_executor : public exception
   {
    public:
        // constructor:
        bad_executor() noexcept;
   };

} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
bad_executor() noexcept;
```

- 2 Effects: constructs a bad\_executor object.
- 3 Postconditions: what() returns an implementation-defined NTBS.

#### 13.21 Class executor

[async.executor]

<sup>1</sup> The executor class provides a polymorphic wrapper for types that <u>satisfymeet</u> the <u>Executor Executor</u> requirements (13.2.2).

```
template < class Executor, class ProtoAllocator>
      executor(allocator_arg_t, const ProtoAllocator& a, Executor e);
    executor& operator=(const executor& e) noexcept;
    executor& operator=(executor&& e) noexcept;
    executor& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;
    template<class Executor> executor& operator=(Executor e);
    ~executor();
    // 13.21.4, executor modifiers
    void swap(executor& other) noexcept;
    template < class Executor, class ProtoAllocator>
      void assign(Executor e, const ProtoAllocator& a);
    // 13.21.5, executor operations
    execution_context& context() const noexcept;
    void on_work_started() const noexcept;
    void on_work_finished() const noexcept;
    template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
      void dispatch(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
    template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
      void post(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
    template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
      void defer(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
    // 13.21.6, executor capacity
    explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
    // 13.21.7, executor target access
    const type_info& target_type() const noexcept;
    template<class Executor> Executor* target() noexcept;
    template<class Executor> const Executor* target() const noexcept;
  };
  // 13.21.8, executor comparisons
  bool operator==(const executor& a, const executor& b) noexcept;
  bool operator==(const executor& e, nullptr_t) noexcept;
  bool operator==(nullptr_t, const executor& e) noexcept;
  bool operator!=(const executor& a, const executor& b) noexcept;
  bool operator!=(const executor& e, nullptr_t) noexcept;
  bool operator!=(nullptr_t, const executor& e) noexcept;
  // 13.21.9, executor specialized algorithms
  void swap(executor& a, executor& b) noexcept;
} // inline namespace experimental::net::v1v2
```

3

4

6

7

1

2

3

```
} // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
       template<class Allocator>
         struct uses_allocator<experimental::net::\namespacever::executor, Allocator>
           : true_type {};
    } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> Class executor meets the requirements of \frac{\texttt{Executor}}{\texttt{Executor}} (13.2.2), \frac{\texttt{DefaultConstructible}}{\texttt{Cpp17DefaultConstructible}}
  (C++ 2020 [defaultconstructible]), and CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]).
3 [Note: To meet the noexcept requirements for executor copy constructors and move constructors, implemen-
  tations can share a target between two or more executor objects. — end note]
<sup>4</sup> The target is the executor object that is held by the wrapper.
                                                                                    [async.executor.cons]
  13.21.1
             executor constructors
  executor() noexcept;
        Postconditions: !*this.
  executor(nullptr_t) noexcept;
        Postconditions: !*this.
  executor(const executor& e) noexcept;
        Postconditions: !*this if !e; otherwise, *this targets e.target() or a copy of e.target().
  executor(executor&& e) noexcept;
        Effects: If !e, *this has no target; otherwise, moves e.target() or move-constructs the target of e
        into the target of *this, leaving e in a valid state with an unspecified value.
  template<class Executor> executor(Executor e);
        Effects: *this targets a copy of e initialized with std::move(e).
  template < class Executor, class ProtoAllocator>
     executor(allocator_arg_t, const ProtoAllocator& a, Executor e);
        Effects: *this targets a copy of e initialized with std::move(e).
        A copy of the allocator argument is used to allocate memory, if necessary, for the internal data structures
        of the constructed executor object.
  13.21.2 executor assignment
                                                                                 [async.executor.assign]
  executor& operator=(const executor& e) noexcept;
        Effects: executor(e).swap(*this).
        Returns: *this.
  executor& operator=(executor&& e) noexcept;
        Effects: Replaces the target of *this with the target of e, leaving e in a valid state with an unspecified
        value.
        Returns: *this.
  § 13.21.2
                                                   D2171R2
                                                                                                            48
```

```
executor& operator=(nullptr_t) noexcept;
5
         Effects: executor(nullptr).swap(*this).
6
         Returns: *this.
   template<class Executor> executor& operator=(Executor e);
7
         Effects: executor(std::move(e)).swap(*this).
8
         Returns: *this.
   13.21.3
            executor destructor
                                                                                [async.executor.dtor]
   ~executor();
         Effects: If *this != nullptr, releases shared ownership of, or destroys, the target of *this.
   13.21.4 executor modifiers
                                                                          [async.executor.modifiers]
   void swap(executor& other) noexcept;
1
         Effects: Interchanges the targets of *this and other.
   template < class Executor, class ProtoAllocator>
     void assign(Executor e, const ProtoAllocator& a);
         Effects: executor(allocator_arg, a, std::move(e)).swap(*this).
   13.21.5
             executor operations
                                                                                  [async.executor.ops]
   execution_context& context() const noexcept;
1
        Requires: Preconditions: *this != nullptr.
2
         Returns: e.context(), where e is the target object of *this.
   void on_work_started() const noexcept;
3
        Requires: Preconditions: *this != nullptr.
4
         Effects: e.on_work_started(), where e is the target object of *this.
   void on_work_finished() const noexcept;
5
        Requires: Preconditions: *this != nullptr.
6
        Effects: e.on_work_finished(), where e is the target object of *this.
   template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
     void dispatch(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
7
        Let e be the target object of *this. Let a1 be the allocator that was specified when the target was set.
        Let fd be the result of DECAY_COPYdecay-copy(f) (C++ 2020 [expos.only.func]).
8
         Effects: e.dispatch(g, a1), where g is a function object of unspecified type that, when called as g(),
        performs fd(). The allocator a is used to allocate any memory required to implement g.
   template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
     void post(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
9
        Let e be the target object of *this. Let a1 be the allocator that was specified when the target was set.
        Let fd be the result of DECAY_COPYdecay-copy(f).
10
         Effects: e.post(g, a1), where g is a function object of unspecified type that, when called as g(),
        performs fd(). The allocator a is used to allocate any memory required to implement g.
```

```
template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
       void defer(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
 11
          Let e be the target object of *this. Let a1 be the allocator that was specified when the target was set.
          Let fd be the result of <u>DECAY_COPY</u>decay-copy(f).
 12
          Effects: e.defer(g, a1), where g is a function object of unspecified type that, when called as g(),
          performs fd(). The allocator a is used to allocate any memory required to implement g.
     13.21.6 executor capacity
                                                                             [async.executor.capacity]
     explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
           Returns: true if *this has a target, otherwise false.
                                                                                [async.executor.target]
     13.21.7 executor target access
     const type_info& target_type() const noexcept;
  1
          Returns: If *this has a target of type T, typeid(T); otherwise, typeid(void).
     template<class Executor> Executor* target() noexcept;
     template<class Executor> const Executor* target() const noexcept;
           Returns: If target_type() == typeid(Executor) a pointer to the stored executor target; otherwise
          a null pointer value.
     13.21.8
              executor comparisons
                                                                        [async.executor.comparisons]
     bool operator==(const executor& a, const executor& b) noexcept;
  1
          Returns:
(1.1)
            — true if !a and !b;
(1.2)
            — true if a and b share a target;
(1.3)
            — true if e and f are the same type and e == f, where e is the target of a and f is the target of b;
(1.4)
            — otherwise false.
     bool operator==(const executor& e, nullptr_t) noexcept;
     bool operator==(nullptr_t, const executor& e) noexcept;
          Returns: !e.
     bool operator!=(const executor& a, const executor& b) noexcept;
          Returns: !(a == b).
     bool operator!=(const executor& e, nullptr_t) noexcept;
     bool operator!=(nullptr_t, const executor& e) noexcept;
           Returns: (bool) e.
     13.21.9 executor specialized algorithms
                                                                                  [async.executor.algo]
     void swap(executor& a, executor& b) noexcept;
  1
          Effects: a.swap(b).
```

#### 13.22 Function dispatch

[async.dispatch]

<sup>1</sup> [Note: The function dispatch satisfies meets the requirements for an asynchronous operation (13.2.7), except for the requirement that the operation uses post if it completes immediately. — end note]

template<class CompletionToken>
 DEDUCED dispatch(CompletionToken&& token);

- 2 Completion signature: void().
- 3 Effects:
- (3.1) Constructs an object completion of type async\_completion<CompletionToken, void()>, initialized with token.
- (3.2) Performs ex.dispatch(std::move(completion.completion\_handler), alloc), where ex is the result of get\_associated\_executor(completion.completion\_handler), and alloc is the result of get\_associated\_allocator(completion.completion\_handler).
  - 4 Returns: completion.result.get().

template<class Executor, class CompletionToken>
DEDUCED dispatch(const Executor& ex, CompletionToken&& token);

- 5 Completion signature: void().
- 6 Effects:
- (6.1) Constructs an object completion of type async\_completionCompletionToken, void()>, initialized with token.
- (6.2) Constructs a function object **f** containing as members:
- (6.2.1) a copy of the completion handler h, initialized with std::move(completion\_-handler),
- (6.2.2) an executor\_work\_guard object w for the completion handler's associated executor, initialized with make\_work\_guard(h),

and where the effect of f() is:

- w.get\_executor().dispatch(std::move(h), alloc), where alloc is the result of get\_-associated\_allocator(h), followed by
- (6.2.4) w.reset().
- (6.3) Performs ex.dispatch(std::move(f), alloc), where alloc is the result of get\_associated\_-allocator(completion.completion\_handler) prior to the construction of f.
  - 7 Returns: completion.result.get().
  - *Remarks:* This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless <u>Constraints:</u> is\_executor\_- v<Executor> is true.

template<class ExecutionContext, class CompletionToken>
 DEDUCED dispatch(ExecutionContext& ctx, CompletionToken&& token);

- 9 Completion signature: void().
- 10 Returns: net::dispatch(ctx.get\_executor(), forward<CompletionToken>(token)).
- 11 Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is\_convertible\_v<Exec-utionContext&, execution context&>::value is true.

```
Function post
                                                                                               [async.post]
      13.23
    <sup>1</sup> [Note: The function post satisfies meets the requirements for an asynchronous operation (13.2.7). — end
      note
      template < class Completion Token >
         DEDUCED post(CompletionToken&& token);
    2
            Completion signature: void().
    3
            Effects:
 (3.1)

    Constructs an object completion of type async completion
    CompletionToken, void()>, ini-

                 tialized with token.
 (3.2)
             — Performs ex.post(std::move(completion.completion_handler), alloc), where ex is the re-
                 sult of get_associated_executor(completion.completion_handler), and alloc is the result
                 of get_associated_allocator(completion.completion_handler).
    4
            Returns: completion.result.get().
      template < class Executor, class CompletionToken >
         DEDUCED post(const Executor& ex, CompletionToken&& token);
    5
            Completion signature: void().
    6
            Effects:
 (6.1)

    Constructs an object completion of type async completion
    CompletionToken, void()>, ini-

                 tialized with token.
 (6.2)
             — Constructs a function object f containing as members:
(6.2.1)
                    a copy of the completion handler h, initialized with std::move(completion.completion_-
                     handler).
(6.2.2)
                    an executor_work_guard object w for the completion handler's associated executor, initialized
                     with make_work_guard(h),
                 and where the effect of f() is:
(6.2.3)
                 — w.get_executor().dispatch(std::move(h), alloc), where alloc is the result of get_-
                     associated_allocator(h), followed by
(6.2.4)
                 — w.reset().
 (6.3)
             - Performs ex.post(std::move(f), alloc), where alloc is the result of get_associated_-
                 allocator(completion.completion_handler) prior to the construction of f.
    7
            Returns: completion.result.get().
    8
            Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is executor -
            v<Executor> is true.
      template<class ExecutionContext, class CompletionToken>
         DEDUCED post(ExecutionContext& ctx, CompletionToken&& token);
    9
            Completion signature: void().
   10
            Returns: net::post(ctx.get_executor(), forward<CompletionToken>(token)).
   11
            Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is convertible v<Exec-
            utionContext&, execution context&>::value is true.
```

3

(3.1)

(3.2)

4

5

6

(6.1)

(6.2)

(6.2.1)

(6.2.2)

(6.2.3)

(6.2.4)

(6.3)

7

8

9

10

11

Completion signature: void().

utionContext&, execution context&>::value is true.

### 13.24Function defer [async.defer] <sup>1</sup> [Note: The function defer satisfies meets the requirements for an asynchronous operation (13.2.7), except for the requirement that the operation uses post if it completes immediately. — end note] template<class CompletionToken> DEDUCED defer(CompletionToken&& token); Completion signature: void(). Effects: Constructs an object completion of type async completion CompletionToken, void()>, initialized with token. - Performs ex.defer(std::move(completion.completion\_handler), alloc), where ex is the result of get\_associated\_executor(completion.completion\_handler), and alloc is the result of get\_associated\_allocator(completion.completion\_handler). Returns: completion.result.get(). template < class Executor, class CompletionToken > DEDUCED defer(const Executor& ex, CompletionToken&& token); Completion signature: void(). Effects: Constructs an object completion of type async completion CompletionToken, void()>, initialized with token. — Constructs a function object f containing as members: a copy of the completion handler h, initialized with std::move(completion.completion\_handler). an executor\_work\_guard object w for the completion handler's associated executor, initialized with make\_work\_guard(h), and where the effect of f() is: w.get\_executor().dispatch(std::move(h), alloc), where alloc is the result of get\_associated\_allocator(h), followed by — w.reset(). — Performs ex.defer(std::move(f), alloc), where alloc is the result of get\_associated\_allocator(completion.completion\_handler) prior to the construction of f. Returns: completion.result.get(). Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is executor v<Executor> is true. template<class ExecutionContext, class CompletionToken> DEDUCED defer(ExecutionContext& ctx, CompletionToken&& token);

```
D2171R2
§ 13.24
                                                                                                  53
```

Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is convertible v<Exec-

Returns: net::defer(ctx.get\_executor(), forward<CompletionToken>(token)).

#### 13.25 Class template strand

[async.strand]

<sup>1</sup> The class template **strand** is a wrapper around an object of type **Executor** satisfying meeting the Executor requirements (13.2.2).

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
\underline{\texttt{inline}} \ \texttt{namespace} \ \underline{\texttt{std}::\texttt{experimental}::\texttt{net}::} \underline{\texttt{inline}} \ \underline{\texttt{v1}} \underline{\texttt{v2}} \ \{
  template < class Executor>
  class strand
  public:
    // types:
    using inner_executor_type = Executor;
    // 13.25.1, construct / copy / destroy
    strand();
    explicit strand(Executor ex);
    template<class ProtoAllocator>
      strand(allocator_arg_t, const ProtoAllocator& alloc, Executor ex);
    strand(const strand& other) noexcept;
    strand(strand&& other) noexcept;
    template<class OtherExecutor> strand(const strand<OtherExecutor>& other) noexcept;
    template<class OtherExecutor> strand(strand<OtherExecutor>&& other) noexcept;
    strand& operator=(const strand& other) noexcept;
    strand& operator=(strand&& other) noexcept;
    template<class OtherExecutor> strand& operator=(const strand<OtherExecutor>& other) noexcept;
    template<class OtherExecutor> strand& operator=(strand<OtherExecutor>&& other) noexcept;
    ~strand();
    // 13.25.4, strand operations
    inner_executor_type get_inner_executor() const noexcept;
    bool running_in_this_thread() const noexcept;
    execution_context& context() const noexcept;
    void on_work_started() const noexcept;
    void on_work_finished() const noexcept;
    template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
      void dispatch(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
    template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
      void post(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
    template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
      void defer(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
  private:
    Executor inner_ex_; // exposition only
```

```
};
bool operator==(const strand<Executor>& a, const strand<Executor>& b);
bool operator!=(const strand<Executor>& a, const strand<Executor>& b);
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

- <sup>2</sup> strand<Executor> satisfies meets the Executor Executor (13.2.2) requirements.
- <sup>3</sup> A strand provides guarantees of ordering and non-concurrency. Given:
- (3.1) strand objects s1 and s2 such that s1 == s2
- (3.2) a function object f1 added to the strand s1 using post or defer, or using dispatch when s1.running\_-in\_this\_thread() is false
- (3.3) a function object f2 added to the strand s2 using post or defer, or using dispatch when s2.running\_-in\_this\_thread() is false
  - 4 then the implementation invokes f1 and f2 such that:
- (4.1) the invocation of f1 is not concurrent with the invocation of f2
- (4.2) the invocation of f1 synchronizes with the invocation of f2.
  - <sup>5</sup> Furthermore, if the addition of f1 happens before the addition of f2, then the invocation of f1 happens before the invocation of f2.
  - <sup>6</sup> All member functions, except for the assignment operators and the destructor, do not introduce data races on \*this, including its ordered, non-concurrent state. Additionally, constructors and assignment operators do not introduce data races on lyalue arguments.
  - <sup>7</sup> If any function **f** executed by the strand throws an exception, the subsequent strand state is as if **f** had exited without throwing an exception.

#### 13.25.1 strand constructors

[async.strand.cons]

strand();

- Effects: Constructs an object of class strand<Executor> that represents a unique ordered, non-concurrent state. Initializes inner\_ex\_ as inner\_ex\_().
- ${\it Remarks:} \ \, {\it This overload shall not participate in overload resolution unless } \, \, {\it Executor satisfies the DefaultConstructible requirements (C++ 2020 [defaultconstructible])}.$

Constraints: is\_default\_constructible\_v<Executor> is true.

explicit strand(Executor ex);

Effects: Constructs an object of class strand<Executor> that represents a unique ordered, non-concurrent state. Initializes inner\_ex\_ as inner\_ex\_(ex).

```
template<class ProtoAllocator>
   strand(allocator_arg_t, const ProtoAllocator& a, Executor ex);
```

4 Effects: Constructs an object of class strand<Executor> that represents a unique ordered, non-concurrent state. Initializes inner\_ex\_ as inner\_ex\_(ex). A copy of the allocator argument a is used to allocate memory, if necessary, for the internal data structures of the constructed strand object.

```
strand(const strand& other) noexcept;
  5
           Effects: Initializes inner_ex_ as inner_ex_(other.inner_ex_).
  6
          Postconditions:
(6.1)
            - *this == other
(6.2)
            — get_inner_executor() == other.get_inner_executor()
     strand(strand&& other) noexcept;
  7
          Effects: Initializes inner_ex_ as inner_ex_(std::move(other.inner_ex_)).
  8
           Postconditions:
(8.1)
            - *this is equal to the prior value of other
(8.2)
            — get_inner_executor() == other.get_inner_executor() [Editor's note: Really? RHS is moved
               from]
     template<class OtherExecutor> strand(const strand<OtherExecutor>& other) noexcept;
     Editor's note: The next two constructors are changed to be constrained, so that is_constructible gives
     the right answer.
  9
          Requires: OtherExecutor is convertible to Executor.
           Constraints: is convertible v<const OtherExecutor&, Executor> is true.
 10
           Effects: Initializes inner_ex_ as inner_ex_(other.inner_ex_).
 11
           Postconditions: *this == other.
     template<class OtherExecutor> strand(strand<OtherExecutor>&& other) noexcept;
 12
          Requires: OtherExecutor is convertible to Executor.
           Constraints: is convertible v<OtherExecutor, Executor> is true.
 13
           Effects: Initializes inner_ex_ as inner_ex_(std::move(other.inner_ex_)).
 14
          Postconditions: *this is equal to the prior value of other.
                                                                                  [async.strand.assign]
     13.25.2
              strand assignment
     strand& operator=(const strand& other) noexcept;
  1
           Mandates: is copy assignable v<Executor> is true.
  2
          Requires: Preconditions: Executor is CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]).
  3
          Postconditions:
(3.1)
            - *this == other
(3.2)
            — get_inner_executor() == other.get_inner_executor()
  4
           Returns: *this.
     strand& operator=(strand&& other) noexcept;
  5
          Mandates: is move assignable v<Executor> is true.
  6
          Requires: Preconditions: Executor is MoveAssignable (C++ 2020 [moveassignable]).
  7
           Postconditions:
```

```
(7.1)
            — *this is equal to the prior value of other
(7.2)
               get_inner_executor() == other.get_inner_executor() [Editor's note: Really? RHS is moved
               from
  8
           Returns: *this.
     template<class OtherExecutor> strand& operator=(const strand<OtherExecutor>& other) noexcept;
  9
          Requires: OtherExecutor is convertible to Executor. Executor is CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]).
           Mandates: is convertible v<OtherExecutor, Executor> is true and is copy assignable v<Executor>
          is true.
 10
          Effects: Assigns other.inner_ex_ to inner_ex_. [Editor's note: The Requires: (and now Mandates:)
          suggest this should be inner_ex_ = Executor(other.inner_ex_) instead.
           Postconditions: *this == other.
 11
  12
          Returns: *this.
     template<class OtherExecutor> strand& operator=(strand<OtherExecutor>&& other) noexcept;
 13
          Requires: Other Executor is convertible to Executor. Executor is MoveAssignable (C++ 2020 [moveassignable]).
          Mandates: is convertible v<OtherExecutor, Executor> is true and is move assignable v<Executor>
          is true.
 14
          Effects: Assigns std::move(other.inner_ex_) to inner_ex_. [Editor's note: The Requires: (and now
          Mandates:) suggest this should be inner_ex_ = Executor(std::move(other.inner_ex_)) instead.]
 15
          Postconditions: *this is equal to the prior value of other.
 16
           Returns: *this.
     13.25.3
                strand destructor
                                                                                     [async.strand.dtor]
     ~strand();
          Effects: Destroys an object of class strand Executor >. After this destructor completes, objects that
          were added to the strand but have not yet been executed will be executed in a way that meets the
          guarantees of ordering and non-concurrency.
     13.25.4
              strand operations
                                                                                      [async.strand.ops]
     inner_executor_type get_inner_executor() const noexcept;
  1
           Returns: inner_ex_.
     bool running_in_this_thread() const noexcept;
  2
          Returns: true if the current thread of execution is running a function that was submitted to the strand,
          or to any other strand object s such that s == *this, using dispatch, post or defer; otherwise false.
          [Note: That is, the current thread of execution's call chain includes a function that was submitted to
          the strand. -end note
     execution_context& context() const noexcept;
  3
          Returns: inner ex .context().
     void on_work_started() const noexcept;
  4
          Effects: Calls inner ex .on work started().
```

```
void on_work_finished() const noexcept;
5
        Effects: Calls inner_ex_.on_work_finished().
  template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
    void dispatch(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
        Effects: If running_in_this_thread() is true, calls DECAY_COPYdecay-copy(forward<Func>(f))()
        (C++ 2020 [expos.only.func]). [Note: If f exits via an exception, the exception propagates to the caller of
        dispatch(). — end note Otherwise, requests invocation of f, as if by forwarding the function object
        f and allocator a to the executor inner_ex_, such that the guarantees of ordering and non-concurrency
        are met.
  template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
    void post(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
7
        Effects: Requests invocation of f, as if by forwarding the function object f and allocator a to the
        executor inner_ex_, such that the guarantees of ordering and non-concurrency are met.
  template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
    void defer(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
        Effects: Requests invocation of f, as if by forwarding the function object f and allocator a to the
        executor inner_ex_, such that the guarantees of ordering and non-concurrency are met.
  13.25.5
             strand comparisons
                                                                         [async.strand.comparisons]
  bool operator==(const strand<Executor>& a, const strand<Executor>& b);
        Returns: true, if the strand objects share the same ordered, non-concurrent state; otherwise false.
  bool operator!=(const strand<Executor>& a, const strand<Executor>& b);
2
        Returns: !(a == b).
          Class template use_future_t
                                                                                    [async.use.future]
  13.26
<sup>1</sup> The class template use_future_t defines a set of types that, when passed as a completion token (13.2.7.2)
  to an asynchronous operation's initiating function, cause the result of the asynchronous operation to be
  delivered via a future (C++ 2020 [futures.uniquefuture]).
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      template<class ProtoAllocator = allocator<void>>
      class use_future_t
      {
      public:
         // use_future_t types:
        using allocator_type = ProtoAllocator;
         // use_future_t members:
         constexpr use_future_t() noexcept(noexcept(allocator_type()))is_nothrow_default_constructible_v<allocator_type
        explicit use_future_t(const allocator_type& a) noexcept;
        template<class OtherProtoAllocator> use_future_t<OtherProtoAllocator>
          rebind(const OtherProtoAllocator& a) const noexcept;
        allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;
```

```
template<class F> unspecified operator()(F&& f) const;
         };
       } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
       } // namespace net
       } // namespace experimental
       } // namespace std
     13.26.1
                use_future_t constructors
                                                                                 [async.use.future.cons]
     constexpr use_future_t() noexcept(noexcept(allocator_type())) is_nothrow_default_constructible_v<allocator_type>);
          [Editor's note: Allocators don't have to be default constructible.]
           Mandates: is default constructible v<allocator type> is true.
  2
           Effects: Constructs a use future t with a default-constructed allocator.
     explicit use_future_t(const allocator_type& a) noexcept;
  3
           Postconditions: get_allocator() == a.
                use_future_t members
                                                                            [async.use.future.members]
     13.26.2
     template<class OtherProtoAllocator> use_future_t<OtherProtoAllocator>
       rebind(const OtherProtoAllocator& a) const noexcept;
           Returns: A use_future_t object where get_allocator() == a.
     allocator_type get_allocator() const noexcept;
  2
           Returns: The associated allocator object.
     template<class F> unspecified operator()(F&& f) const;
  3
          Let T be a completion token type. Let H be a completion handler type and let h be an object of type H. Let
          FD be the type decay_t<F> and let fd be an lvalue of type FD constructed with std::forward<F>(f).
          Let R(Args...) be the completion signature of an asynchronous operation using H and let N be
          size of...(Args). Let i be in the range [0, N) and let A_i be the i<sup>th</sup> type in Args. Let a_i be the
          argument associated with A_i.
  4
          Returns: A completion token t of type T.
  5
           Remarks: The return type T satisfies meets the Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible
          tible]) and MoveConstructible (C++ 2020 [moveconstructible]) requirements.
  6
          The object h of type H is an asynchronous provider with an associated shared state (C++ 2020
           [futures.state]). The effect of h(a_0, \ldots, a_{N-1}) is to atomically store the result of INVOKE(fd,
          forward\langle A_0 \rangle (a<sub>0</sub>), ..., forward\langle A_{N-1} \rangle (a<sub>N-1</sub>)) (C++ 2020 [func.require]) in the shared state and
          make the shared state ready. If fd exits via an exception then that exception is atomically stored in
          the shared state and the shared state is made ready.
  7
          The implementation provides a partial specialization template<class Result, class... Args>
          async result<T, Result(Args...) > such that:
(7.1)
            — the nested type completion_handler_type is a type H;
(7.2)
            — the nested type return_type is future<\frac{result_of_t<FD(decay_t<Args>...)}\frac{result_t<FD&},
               Args...>>; and
(7.3)
            — when an object r1 of type async_result<T, Result(Args...) is constructed from h, the
               expression r1.get() returns a future with the same shared state as h.
```

For any executor type E, the associated object for the associator associated\_executor<br/>
H, E> is an executor where, for function objects executed using the executor's dispatch(), post() or defer() functions, any exception thrown is caught by a function object and stored in the associated shared state.

## 13.26.3 Partial class template specialization async\_result for use\_future\_t [async.use.future.result]

```
template<class ProtoAllocator, class Result, class... Args>
class async_result<use_future_t<ProtoAllocator>, Result(Args...)>
{
    using completion_handler_type = see below;
    using return_type = see below;

    explicit async_result(completion_handler_type& h);
    async_result(const async_result&) = delete;
    async_result& operator=(const async_result&) = delete;
    return_type get();
};
```

- Let R be the type async\_result<use\_future\_t<ProtoAllocator>, Result(Args...)>. Let F be the nested function object type R::completion\_handler\_type.
- An object t1 of type F is an asynchronous provider with an associated shared state (C++ 2020 [futures.state]). The type F provides F::operator() such that the expression t1(declval<Args>()...) is well formed.
- <sup>3</sup> The implementation specializes associated\_executor for F. For function objects executed using the associated executor's dispatch(), post() or defer() functions, any exception thrown is caught by the executor and stored in the associated shared state.
- <sup>4</sup> For any executor type E, the associated object for the associator associated\_executor<f, E> is an executor where, for function objects executed using the executor's dispatch(), post() or defer() functions, any exception thrown by a function object is caught by the executor and stored in the associated shared state.
- When an object r1 of type R is constructed from t1, the expression r1.get() returns a future with the same shared state as t1.
- The type of R::return\_type and the effects of F::operator() are defined in Table 10. After establishing these effects, F::operator() makes the shared state ready. In this table, N is the value of sizeof...(Args); let i be in the range [0, N) and let T<sub>i</sub> be the i<sup>th</sup> type in Args; let U<sub>i</sub> be decay\_tremove\_cvref\_t<T<sub>i</sub>> for each type T<sub>i</sub> in Args; let A<sub>i</sub> be the deduced type of the i<sup>th</sup> argument to F::operator(); and let a<sub>i</sub> be the i<sup>th</sup> argument to F::operator().

[Editor's note: Changed decay\_t to remove\_cvref\_t above, so that trying to pass an array of T to a completion handler will be ill-formed, instead of returning a future<T\*> that is probably a dangling pointer.]

Table 10 —	<pre>async_result<use_future_t<protoallocator>,</use_future_t<protoallocator></pre>
Result(Args	.)> semantics

N	$\mathbf{U}_0$	R::return_type	F::operator() effects
0		future <void></void>	None.
1	error_code	future <void></void>	If a <sub>0</sub> evaluates to true, atomically stores the ex-
			ception pointer produced by make_exception
			$ptr(system\_error(a_0))$ in the shared state.

Table 10 — async\_result<use\_future\_t<ProtoAllocator>, Result(Args...)> semantics (continued)

N	$\mathbf{U}_0$	R::return_type	F::operator() effects
1	exception_ptr	future <void></void>	If $a_0$ is non-null, atomically stores the exception
			pointer $a_0$ in the shared state.
1	all other types	$future < U_0 >$	Atomically stores forward< $A_0$ >(a <sub>0</sub> ) in the shared
			state.
2	error_code	future <u<sub>1&gt;</u<sub>	If $a_0$ evaluates to true, atomically stores the ex-
			ception pointer produced by make_exception
			$ptr(system_error(a_0))$ in the shared state; oth-
			erwise, atomically stores forward< $A_1$ >(a <sub>1</sub> ) in the
			shared state.
2	exception_ptr	future <u<sub>1&gt;</u<sub>	If $a_0$ is non-null, atomically stores the exception
			pointer in the shared state; otherwise, atomically
			stores forward $A_1$ in the shared state.
2	all other types	future <tuple<<math>\mathtt{U}_0, <math>\mathtt{U}_1&gt;&gt;</math></tuple<<math>	Atomically stores forward_as_tuple(
			forward $A_0$ >(a <sub>0</sub> ), forward $A_1$ >(a <sub>1</sub> )) in the
			shared state.
>2	error_code	future <tuple<u<math>_1,, U<math>_{N-1}</math>&gt;&gt;</tuple<u<math>	If a <sub>0</sub> evaluates to true, atomically stores
			the exception pointer produced by make
			exception_ptr(system_error( $a_0$ )) in the
			shared state; otherwise, atomically stores
			forward_as_tuple(forward <a<sub>1&gt;(a<sub>1</sub>),,</a<sub>
			forward $\langle A_{N-1} \rangle$ ( $a_{N-1}$ )) in the shared state.
>2	exception_ptr	future <tuple<u<math>_1,, U<math>_{N-1}&gt;&gt;</math></tuple<u<math>	If $a_0$ is non-null, atomically stores the exception
			pointer in the shared state; otherwise, atomically
			stores forward_as_tuple(forward <a<sub>1&gt;(a<sub>1</sub>),</a<sub>
			, forward< $A_{N-1}$ >( $a_{N-1}$ )) in the shared
> 0	11 41 4		state.
>2	all other types	future <tuple<u<math>_0,, U<math>_{N-1}&gt;&gt;</math></tuple<u<math>	Atomically stores forward_as_tuple(
			forward $\langle A_0 \rangle (a_0)$ ,,
			forward $\langle A_{N-1} \rangle (a_{N-1})$ ) in the shared state.

# 13.27 Partial specialization of async\_result for packaged\_task [async.packaged.task.spec]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {

template<class Result, class... Args, class Signature>
class async_result<packaged_task<Result(Args...)>, Signature>
{
public:
    using completion_handler_type = packaged_task<Result(Args...)>;
    using return_type = future<Result>;

explicit async_result(completion_handler_type& h);
    async_result(const async_result&) = delete;
```

#### D2171R2

```
async_result& operator=(const async_result&) = delete;
return_type get();

private:
    return_type future_; // exposition only
};

} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std

explicit async_result(completion_handler_type& h);

Effects: Initializes future_ with h.get_future().
return_type get();

Returns: std::move(future_).
```

### 14 Basic I/O services

## [io\_context]

```
[io_context.synop]
      Header <experimental/io_context> synopsis
  namespace std {
  {\color{red} \textbf{namespace experimental } \{}
  namespace net {
  inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
    class io_context;
  } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
  } // namespace net
  } // namespace experimental
  } // namespace std
                                                                            [io_context.io_context]
14.2 Class io_context
  namespace std {
  {\color{red} \textbf{namespace experimental } \{}
  namespace net {
  inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
    class io_context : public execution_context
    public:
      // types:
      class executor_type;
      using count_type = implementation-defined;
      // construct / copy / destroy:
      io_context();
      explicit io_context(int concurrency_hint);
      io_context(const io_context&) = delete;
      io_context& operator=(const io_context&) = delete;
      // io_context operations:
      executor_type get_executor() noexcept;
      count_type run();
      template < class Rep, class Period>
        count_type run_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
      template < class Clock, class Duration >
        count_type run_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
      count_type run_one();
      template < class Rep, class Period>
        count_type run_one_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
      template < class Clock, class Duration>
```

```
count_type run_one_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
count_type poll();
count_type poll_one();
void stop();
bool stopped() const noexcept;

void restart();
};
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

- <sup>1</sup> The class io\_context satisfies meets the ExecutionContext ExecutionContext type requirements (13.2.3).
- <sup>2</sup> count\_type is an implementation-defined unsigned integral type of at least 32 bits.
- <sup>3</sup> The io\_context member functions run, run\_for, run\_until, run\_one, run\_one\_for, run\_one\_until, poll, and poll\_one are collectively referred to as the *run functions*. The run functions must be called for the io\_context to perform asynchronous operations (3.4) on behalf of a C++ program. Notification that an asynchronous operation has completed is delivered by execution of the associated completion handler function object, as determined by the requirements for asynchronous operations (13.2.7).
- <sup>4</sup> For an object of type io\_context, *outstanding work* is defined as the sum of:
- (4.1) the total number of calls to the on\_work\_started function, less the total number of calls to the on\_work\_finished function, to any executor of the io\_context.
- (4.2) the number of function objects that have been added to the io\_context via any executor of the io\_context, but not yet executed; and
- (4.3) the number of function objects that are currently being executed by the io context.
  - <sup>5</sup> If at any time the outstanding work falls to 0, the io\_context is stopped as if by stop().
  - The io\_context member functions get\_executor, stop, and stopped, the run functions, and the io\_context::executor\_type copy constructors, member functions and comparison operators, do not introduce data races as a result of concurrent calls to those functions from different threads of execution. [Note: The restart member function is excluded from these thread safety requirements. —end note] The run functions may be recursively reentered.

#### 14.2.1 io\_context members

[io context.io context.members]

```
io_context();
explicit io_context(int concurrency_hint);
```

- 1 Effects: Creates an object of class io\_context.
- *Remarks:* The concurrency\_hint parameter is a suggestion to the implementation on the number of threads that should process asynchronous operations and execute function objects.

```
executor_type get_executor() noexcept;
```

3 Returns: An executor that may be used for submitting function objects to the io\_context.

```
count_type run();
         Effects: Equivalent to:
           count_type n = 0;
           while (run_one())
             if (n != numeric_limits<count_type>::max())
               ++n;
 5
         Returns: n.
 6
         Note: Calling run from a thread that is currently calling a run function can introduce the potential
         for deadlock. It is the caller's responsibility to avoid such deadlocks. -end note
   template < class Rep, class Period>
      count_type run_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
 7
         Effects: Equivalent to:
           return run_until(chrono::steady_clock::now() + rel_time);
   template < class Clock, class Duration>
     count_type run_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
 8
         Effects: Equivalent to:
           count_type n = 0;
           while (run_one_until(abs_time))
             if (n != numeric_limits<count_type>::max())
 9
         Returns: n.
   count_type run_one();
10
         Effects: If the io_context object has no outstanding work, performs stop(). Otherwise, blocks while
         the io context has outstanding work, or until the io_context is stopped, or until one function object
         has been executed.
11
         If an executed function object throws an exception, the exception propagates to the caller of run one().
         The io_context state is as if the function object had returned normally.
12
         Returns: 1 if a function object was executed, otherwise 0.
13
         Remarks: This function may invoke additional function objects through nested calls to the io_context
         executor's dispatch member function. These do not count towards the return value.
14
         Note: Calling run_one from a thread that is currently calling a run function can introduce the potential
         for deadlock. It is the caller's responsibility to avoid such deadlocks. -end note
   template < class Rep, class Period>
      count_type run_one_for(const chrono::duration<Rep, Period>& rel_time);
15
         Effects: Equivalent to:
           return run_one_until(chrono::steady_clock::now() + rel_time);
   template < class Clock, class Duration>
     count_type run_one_until(const chrono::time_point<Clock, Duration>& abs_time);
```

- Effects: If the io\_context object has no outstanding work, performs stop(). Otherwise, blocks while the io\_context has outstanding work, or until the expiration of the absolute timeout (C++ 2020 [thread.req.timing]) specified by abs\_time, or until the io\_context is stopped, or until one function object has been executed.
- If an executed function object throws an exception, the exception propagates to the caller of run\_one(). The io\_context state is as if the function object had returned normally.
- 18 Returns: 1 if a function object was executed, otherwise 0.
- Remarks: This function may invoke additional function objects through nested calls to the io\_context executor's dispatch member function. These do not count towards the return value.

- Effects: If the io\_context object has no outstanding work, performs stop(). Otherwise, if there is a function object ready for immediate execution, executes it.
- If an executed function object throws an exception, the exception propagates to the caller of poll\_one(). The io\_context state is as if the function object had returned normally.
- Returns: 1 if a function object was invoked, otherwise 0.
- Remarks: This function may invoke additional function objects through nested calls to the io\_context executor's dispatch member function. These do not count towards the return value.

```
void stop();
```

- Effects: Stops the io\_context. Concurrent calls to any run function will end as soon as possible. If a call to a run function is currently executing a function object, the call will end only after completion of that function object. The call to stop() returns without waiting for concurrent calls to run functions to complete.
- Postconditions: stopped() == true.
- [Note: When stopped() == true, subsequent calls to a run function will exit immediately with a return value of 0, without executing any function objects. An io\_context remains in the stopped state until a call to restart(). end note]

```
bool stopped() const noexcept;
```

29 Returns: true if the io\_context is stopped.

```
void restart();
```

```
Class io_context::executor_type
                                                                                    [io_context.exec]
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      class io_context::executor_type
      public:
        // 14.3.1, construct / copy / destroy
        executor_type(const executor_type& other) noexcept;
        executor_type(executor_type&& other) noexcept;
        executor_type& operator=(const executor_type& other) noexcept;
        executor_type& operator=(executor_type&& other) noexcept;
        // 14.3.3, executor operations
        bool running_in_this_thread() const noexcept;
        io_context& context() const noexcept;
        void on_work_started() const noexcept;
        void on_work_finished() const noexcept;
        template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
          void dispatch(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
        template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
          void post(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
        template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
          void defer(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
      };
      bool operator==(const io_context::executor_type& a,
                       const io_context::executor_type& b) noexcept;
      bool operator!=(const io_context::executor_type& a,const io_context::executor_type& b) noexcept;
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>1</sup> io_context::executor_type is a type satisfying meeting the Executor Executor requirements (13.2.2). Ob-
  jects of type io_context::executor_type are associated with an io_context, and function objects submit-
  ted using the dispatch, post, or defer member functions will be executed by the io_context from within
  a run function.
                                                                              [io_context.exec.cons]
  14.3.1 io_context::executor_type constructors
  executor_type(const executor_type& other) noexcept;
        Postconditions: *this == other.
  executor_type(executor_type&& other) noexcept;
        Postconditions: *this is equal to the prior value of other.
```

```
[io_context.exec.assign]
  14.3.2 io_context::executor_type assignment
  executor_type& operator=(const executor_type& other) noexcept;
1
        Postconditions: *this == other.
2
        Returns: *this.
  executor_type& operator=(executor_type&& other) noexcept;
3
        Postconditions: *this is equal to the prior value of other.
4
        Returns: *this.
                                                                              [io_context.exec.ops]
  14.3.3 io_context::executor_type operations
  bool running_in_this_thread() const noexcept;
       Returns: true if the current thread of execution is calling a run function of the associated io_context
       object. [Note: That is, the current thread of execution's call chain includes a run function. — end
  io_context& context() const noexcept;
        Returns: A reference to the associated io_context object.
  void on_work_started() const noexcept;
3
        Effects: Increments the count of outstanding work associated with the io context.
  void on_work_finished() const noexcept;
4
        Effects: Decrements the count of outstanding work associated with the io_context.
  template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
    void dispatch(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
        Effects: If running_in_this_thread() is true, calls decay-copy (forward<Func>(f))() (C++ 2020
        [expos.only.func]). [Note: If f exits via an exception, the exception propagates to the caller of
       dispatch(). — end note Otherwise, calls post(forward<Func>(f), a).
  template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
    void post(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
        Effects: Adds f to the io_context.
  template < class Func, class ProtoAllocator>
    void defer(Func&& f, const ProtoAllocator& a) const;
        Effects: Adds f to the io_context.
  14.3.4 io_context::executor_type comparisons
                                                                   [io_context.exec.comparisons]
  bool operator==(const io_context::executor_type& a,
                  const io_context::executor_type& b) noexcept;
        Returns: addressof(a.context()) == addressof(b.context()).
  bool operator!=(const io_context::executor_type& a,
                  const io_context::executor_type& b) noexcept;
        Returns: !(a == b).
                                                D2171R2
                                                                                                    68
```

15 Timers [timer]

```
<sup>1</sup> This clause defines components for performing timer operations.
```

```
<sup>2</sup> [Example: Performing a synchronous wait operation on a timer:
```

```
io_context c;
steady_timer t(c);
t.expires_after(seconds(5));
t.wait();

— end example]

3 [Example: Performing an asynchronous wait operation on a timer:
    void handler(error_code ec) { ... }
    ...
    io_context c;
    steady_timer t(c);
    t.expires_after(seconds(5));
    t.async_wait(handler);
    c.run();

— end example]
```

#### 15.1 Header <experimental/timer> synopsis

[timer.synop]

```
mamespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {

template<class Clock> struct wait_traits;

template<class Clock, class WaitTraits = wait_traits<Clock>>
    class basic_waitable_timer;

using system_timer = basic_waitable_timer<chrono::system_clock>;
    using steady_timer = basic_waitable_timer<chrono::steady_clock>;
    using high_resolution_timer = basic_waitable_timer<chrono::high_resolution_clock>;
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

#### 15.2 Requirements

[timer.reqmts]

#### 15.2.1 Wait traits requirements

[timer.regmts.waittraits]

<sup>1</sup> The basic\_waitable\_timer template uses wait traits to allow programs to customize wait and async\_wait behavior. [Note: Possible uses of wait traits include:

#### D2171R2

- (1.1) To enable timers based on non-realtime clocks.
- (1.2) Determining how quickly wallclock-based timers respond to system time changes.
- (1.3) Correcting for errors or rounding timeouts to boundaries.
- (1.4) Preventing duration overflow. That is, a program can set a timer's expiry e to be Clock::max() (meaning never reached) or Clock::min() (meaning always in the past). As a result, computing the duration until timer expiry as e Clock::now() can cause overflow.
  - end note]
  - <sup>2</sup> For a type Clock meeting the Clock Cpp17Clock requirements (C++ 2020 [time.clock.req]), a type X meets the WaitTraits WaitTraits requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements listed below.
  - <sup>3</sup> In Table 11, t denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) Clock::time\_point; and d denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) Clock::duration.

Table 11 —	WaitTraits	Wait Traits	requirements
------------	------------	-------------	--------------

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-condition
X::to_wait_duration(d)	Clock::duration	Returns a Clock::duration value to be used
		in a wait or async_wait operation. [Note:
		The return value is typically representative of
		the duration d. $-end note$
X::to_wait_duration(t)	Clock::duration	Returns a Clock::duration value to be used
		in a wait or async_wait operation. [Note:
		The return value is typically representative of
		the duration from Clock::now() until the
		time point t. $-end note$ ]

### 15.3 Class template wait\_traits

[timer.waittraits]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {

  template<class Clock>
    struct wait_traits
  {
    static typename Clock::duration to_wait_duration(
        const typename Clock::duration& d);

    static typename Clock::duration to_wait_duration(
        const typename Clock::time_point& t);
    };

} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

<sup>1</sup> Class template wait\_traits <u>satisfies meets</u> the <u>WaitTraits WaitTraits</u> (15.2.1) type requirements. Template argument Clock is a type meeting the <u>Clock Cpp17Clock</u> requirements (C++ 2020 [time.clock.req]).

```
static typename Clock::duration to_wait_duration(
    const typename Clock::duration& d);
        Returns: d.
  static typename Clock::duration to_wait_duration(
    const typename Clock::time_point& t);
3
        Returns: Let now be Clock::now(). If now + Clock::duration::max() is before t, Clock::dur-
       ation::max(); if now + Clock::duration::min() is after t, Clock::duration::min(); otherwise,
       t - now.
                                                                                     [timer.waitable]
  15.4 Class template basic_waitable_timer
    namespace std {
    {\tt namespace\ experimental\ } \{
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      template<class Clock, class WaitTraits = wait_traits<Clock>>
      class basic_waitable_timer
      public:
        // types:
        using executor_type = io_context::executor_type;
        using clock_type = Clock;
        using duration = typename clock_type::duration;
        using time_point = typename clock_type::time_point;
        using traits_type = WaitTraits;
        // 15.4.1, construct / copy / destroy
        explicit basic_waitable_timer(io_context& ctx);
        basic_waitable_timer(io_context& ctx, const time_point& t);
        basic_waitable_timer(io_context& ctx, const duration& d);
        basic_waitable_timer(const basic_waitable_timer&) = delete;
        basic_waitable_timer(basic_waitable_timer&& rhs);
        ~basic_waitable_timer();
        basic_waitable_timer& operator=(const basic_waitable_timer&) = delete;
        basic_waitable_timer& operator=(basic_waitable_timer&& rhs);
        // 15.4.4, basic_waitable_timer operations
        executor_type get_executor() noexcept;
        size_t cancel();
        size_t cancel_one();
        time_point expiry() const;
        size_t expires_at(const time_point& t);
        size_t expires_after(const duration& d);
        void wait();
        void wait(error_code& ec);
```

```
template < class CompletionToken>
             DEDUCED async_wait(CompletionToken&& token);
         };
       } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
       } // namespace net
       } // namespace experimental
       } // namespace std
  <sup>1</sup> Instances Specializations of class template basic_waitable_timer meet the requirements of Destructible
     Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), MoveConstructible Cpp17MoveConstructible (C++ 2020 [move-
     constructible), and MoveAssignable Cpp17MoveAssignable (C++ 2020 [moveassignable]).
                                                                                  [timer.waitable.cons]
     15.4.1 basic_waitable_timer constructors
     explicit basic_waitable_timer(io_context& ctx);
  1
          Effects: Equivalent to basic_waitable_timer(ctx, time_point()).
     basic_waitable_timer(io_context& ctx, const time_point& t);
  2
          Postconditions:
(2.1)
            — get_executor() == ctx.get_executor().
(2.2)
            - expiry() == t.
     basic_waitable_timer(io_context& ctx, const duration& d);
  3
           Effects: Sets the expiry time as if by calling expires_after(d).
  4
          Postconditions: get_executor() == ctx.get_executor().
     basic_waitable_timer(basic_waitable_timer&& rhs);
  5
           Effects: Move constructs an object of class basic_waitable_timer<Clock, WaitTraits> that refers
          to the state originally represented by rhs.
  6
           Postconditions:
(6.1)
            — get_executor() == rhs.get_executor().
(6.2)
            — expiry() returns the same value as rhs.expiry() prior to the constructor invocation.
(6.3)
            — rhs.expiry() == time_point().
     15.4.2 basic_waitable_timer destructor
                                                                                  [timer.waitable.dtor]
     ~basic_waitable_timer();
  1
           Effects: Destroys the timer, canceling any asynchronous wait operations associated with the timer as if
          by calling cancel().
     15.4.3 basic waitable timer assignment
                                                                                [timer.waitable.assign]
     basic_waitable_timer& operator=(basic_waitable_timer&& rhs);
  1
           Effects: Cancels any outstanding asynchronous operations associated with *this as if by calling
          cancel(), then moves into *this the state originally represented by rhs.
           Postconditions:
```

```
(2.1)
            — get_executor() == rhs.get_executor().
(2.2)
             - expiry() returns the same value as rhs.expiry() prior to the assignment.
(2.3)
            — rhs.expiry() == time_point().
  3
           Returns: *this.
                                                                                     [timer.waitable.ops]
     15.4.4 basic_waitable_timer operations
     executor_type get_executor() noexcept;
  1
           Returns: The associated executor.
     size_t cancel();
  2
           Effects: Causes any outstanding asynchronous wait operations to complete. Completion handlers for
          canceled operations are passed an error code ec such that ec == errc::operation_canceled yields
  3
           Returns: The number of operations that were canceled.
  4
           Remarks: Does not block (C++ 2020 [defns.block]) the calling thread pending completion of the canceled
          operations.
     size_t cancel_one();
  5
           Effects: Causes the outstanding asynchronous wait operation that was initiated first, if any, to complete
          as soon as possible. The completion handler for the canceled operation is passed an error code ec such
          that ec == errc::operation canceled yields true.
  6
           Returns: 1 if an operation was canceled, otherwise 0.
  7
           Remarks: Does not block (C++ 2020 [defns.block]) the calling thread pending completion of the canceled
          operation.
     time_point expiry() const;
           Returns: The expiry time associated with the timer, as previously set using expires_at() or expires_-
          after().
     size_t expires_at(const time_point& t);
  9
           Effects: Cancels outstanding asynchronous wait operations, as if by calling cancel(). Sets the expiry
           time associated with the timer.
 10
           Returns: The number of operations that were canceled.
 11
           Postconditions: expiry() == t.
     size_t expires_after(const duration& d);
 12
           Returns: expires_at(clock_type::now() + d).
     void wait();
     void wait(error_code& ec);
 13
           Effects: Establishes the postcondition as if by repeatedly blocking the calling thread (C++ 2020)
           [defns.block]) for the relative time produced by WaitTraits::to_wait_duration(expiry()).
 14
           Postconditions: ec || expiry() <= clock_type::now().
     template < class CompletionToken>
       DEDUCED async_wait(CompletionToken&& token);
                                                    D2171R2
                                                                                                           73
     § 15.4.4
```

#### D2171R2

- 15 Completion signature: void(error\_code ec).
- Effects: Initiates an asynchronous wait operation to repeatedly wait for the relative time produced by WaitTraits::to\_wait\_duration(e), where e is a value of type time\_point such that e <= expiry(). The completion handler is submitted for execution only when the condition ec || expiry() <= clock\_type::now() yields true.
- [Note: To implement async\_wait, an io\_context object ctx could maintain a priority queue for each specialization of basic\_waitable\_timer<Clock, WaitTraits> for which a timer object was initialized with ctx. Only the time point e of the earliest outstanding expiry need be passed to WaitTraits::to\_wait\_duration(e). end note]

## 16 Buffers

## [buffer]

#### 16.1 Header <experimental/buffer> synopsis

[buffer.synop]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  enum class stream errc {
    eof = an implementation-defined non-zero value,
   not_found = an implementation-defined non-zero value
  };
  const error_category& stream_category() noexcept;
  error_code make_error_code(stream_errc e) noexcept;
  error_condition make_error_condition(stream_errc e) noexcept;
  class mutable_buffer;
  class const_buffer;
  // 16.6, buffer type traits
  template<class T> struct is_mutable_buffer_sequence;
  template<class T> struct is_const_buffer_sequence;
 template<class T> struct is_dynamic_buffer;
  template<class T>
    inline constexpr bool is_mutable_buffer_sequence_v = is_mutable_buffer_sequence<T>::value;
  template<class T>
    inline constexpr bool is_const_buffer_sequence_v = is_const_buffer_sequence<T>::value;
  template<class T>
    inline constexpr bool is_dynamic_buffer_v = is_dynamic_buffer<T>::value;
 // 16.7, buffer sequence access
  const mutable_buffer* buffer_sequence_begin(const mutable_buffer& b) noexcept;
  const const_buffer* buffer_sequence_begin(const const_buffer& b) noexcept;
  const mutable_buffer* buffer_sequence_end(const mutable_buffer& b) noexcept;
  const const_buffer* buffer_sequence_end(const const_buffer& b) noexcept;
  template<class C> auto buffer_sequence_begin(C& c) noexcept -> decltype(c.begin());
  template<class C> auto buffer_sequence_begin(const C& c) noexcept -> decltype(c.begin());
  template<class C> auto buffer_sequence_end(C& c) noexcept -> decltype(c.end());
  template<class C> auto buffer_sequence_end(const C& c) noexcept -> decltype(c.end());
  // 16.8, buffer size
  template<class ConstBufferSequence>
    size_t buffer_size(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers) noexcept;
 // 16.9, buffer copy
```

```
template<class MutableBufferSequence, class ConstBufferSequence>
  size_t buffer_copy(const MutableBufferSequence& dest,
                     const ConstBufferSequence& source) noexcept;
template<class MutableBufferSequence, class ConstBufferSequence>
  size_t buffer_copy(const MutableBufferSequence& dest,
                     const ConstBufferSequence& source,
                     size_t max_size) noexcept;
// 16.10, buffer arithmetic
mutable_buffer operator+(const mutable_buffer& b, size_t n) noexcept;
mutable_buffer operator+(size_t n, const mutable_buffer& b) noexcept;
const_buffer operator+(const_const_buffer&, size_t n) noexcept;
const_buffer operator+(size_t, const const_buffer&) noexcept;
// 16.11, buffer creation
mutable_buffer buffer(void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
const_buffer buffer(const void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
mutable_buffer buffer(const mutable_buffer& b) noexcept;
mutable_buffer buffer(const mutable_buffer& b, size_t n) noexcept;
const_buffer buffer(const const_buffer& b) noexcept;
const_buffer buffer(const const_buffer& b, size_t n) noexcept;
template<class T, size_t N>
  mutable_buffer buffer(T (&data)[N]) noexcept;
template<class T, size_t N>
  const_buffer buffer(const T (&data)[N]) noexcept;
template < class T, size_t N>
  mutable_buffer buffer(array<T, N>& data) noexcept;
template<class T, size_t N>
  const_buffer buffer(array<const T, N>& data) noexcept;
template<class T, size_t N>
  const_buffer buffer(const array<T, N>& data) noexcept;
template < class T, class Allocator>
 mutable_buffer buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& data) noexcept;
template < class T, class Allocator>
  const_buffer buffer(const vector<T, Allocator>& data) noexcept;
template<class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator>
  mutable_buffer buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& data) noexcept;
template<class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator>
  const_buffer buffer(const basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& data) noexcept;
template < class CharT, class Traits >
  const_buffer buffer(basic_string_view<CharT, Traits> data) noexcept;
template<class T, size_t N>
  mutable_buffer buffer(T (&data)[N], size_t n) noexcept;
template<class T, size_t N>
  const_buffer buffer(const T (&data)[N], size_t n) noexcept;
template<class T, size_t N>
  mutable_buffer buffer(array<T, N>& data, size_t n) noexcept;
template<class T, size_t N>
  const_buffer buffer(array<const T, N>& data, size_t n) noexcept;
```

```
template < class T, size_t N>
  const_buffer buffer(const array<T, N>& data, size_t n) noexcept;
template < class T, class Allocator >
  mutable_buffer buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& data, size_t n) noexcept;
template < class T, class Allocator>
  const_buffer buffer(const vector<T, Allocator>& data, size_t n) noexcept;
template < class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator >
  mutable_buffer buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& data,
                        size_t n) noexcept;
template<class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator>
  const_buffer buffer(const basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& data,
                      size_t n) noexcept;
template < class CharT, class Traits>
  const_buffer buffer(basic_string_view<CharT, Traits> data,
                      size_t n) noexcept;
template < class T, class Allocator>
  class dynamic_vector_buffer;
template < class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator >
  class dynamic_string_buffer;
// 16.14, dynamic buffer creation
template < class T, class Allocator>
  dynamic_vector_buffer<T, Allocator>
  dynamic_buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& vec) noexcept;
template < class T, class Allocator>
  dynamic_vector_buffer<T, Allocator>
  dynamic_buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& vec, size_t n) noexcept;
template < class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator>
  dynamic_string_buffer<CharT, Traits, Allocator>
  dynamic_buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& str) noexcept;
template < class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator >
  dynamic_string_buffer<CharT, Traits, Allocator>
  dynamic_buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& str, size_t n) noexcept;
class transfer_all;
class transfer_at_least;
class transfer_exactly;
// 17.5, synchronous read operations
template<class SyncReadStream, class MutableBufferSequence>
  size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream,
              const MutableBufferSequence& buffers);
template<class SyncReadStream, class MutableBufferSequence>
  size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream,
              const MutableBufferSequence& buffers, error_code& ec);
template<class SyncReadStream, class MutableBufferSequence,
  class CompletionCondition>
    size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream,
                const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                CompletionCondition completion_condition);
```

```
template < class SyncReadStream, class MutableBufferSequence,
  class CompletionCondition>
    size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream,
                const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                CompletionCondition completion_condition,
                error_code& ec);
template < class SyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer >
  size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream, DynamicBuffer&& b);
template<class SyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer>
  size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream, DynamicBuffer&& b, error_code& ec);
template < class SyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer, class CompletionCondition>
  size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream, DynamicBuffer&& b,
              CompletionCondition completion_condition);
template<class SyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer, class CompletionCondition>
  size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream, DynamicBuffer&& b,
              CompletionCondition completion_condition, error_code& ec);
// 17.6, asynchronous read operations
template<class AsyncReadStream, class MutableBufferSequence,
  class CompletionToken>
    DEDUCED async_read(AsyncReadStream& stream,
                       const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                       CompletionToken&& token);
template<class AsyncReadStream, class MutableBufferSequence,
  class CompletionCondition, class CompletionToken>
    DEDUCED async_read(AsyncReadStream& stream,
                       const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                       CompletionCondition completion_condition,
                       CompletionToken&& token);
template<class AsyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer, class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_read(AsyncReadStream& stream,
                     DynamicBuffer&& b, CompletionToken&& token);
template<class AsyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer,
  class CompletionCondition, class CompletionToken>
    DEDUCED async_read(AsyncReadStream& stream,
                       DynamicBuffer&& b,
                       CompletionCondition completion_condition,
                       CompletionToken&& token);
// 17.7, synchronous write operations
template<class SyncWriteStream, class ConstBufferSequence>
  size_t write(SyncWriteStream& stream,
               const ConstBufferSequence& buffers);
template<class SyncWriteStream, class ConstBufferSequence>
  size_t write(SyncWriteStream& stream,
               const ConstBufferSequence& buffers, error_code& ec);
template<class SyncWriteStream, class ConstBufferSequence,
  class CompletionCondition>
    size_t write(SyncWriteStream& stream,
                 const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                 CompletionCondition completion_condition);
```

```
template < class SyncWriteStream, class ConstBufferSequence,
  class CompletionCondition>
    size_t write(SyncWriteStream& stream,
                 const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                 CompletionCondition completion_condition,
                 error_code& ec);
template < class SyncWriteStream, class DynamicBuffer >
  size_t write(SyncWriteStream& stream, DynamicBuffer&& b);
template<class SyncWriteStream, class DynamicBuffer>
  size_t write(SyncWriteStream& stream, DynamicBuffer&& b, error_code& ec);
template<class SyncWriteStream, class DynamicBuffer, class CompletionCondition>
  size_t write(SyncWriteStream& stream, DynamicBuffer&& b,
               CompletionCondition completion_condition);
template<class SyncWriteStream, class DynamicBuffer, class CompletionCondition>
  size_t write(SyncWriteStream& stream, DynamicBuffer&& b,
               CompletionCondition completion_condition, error_code& ec);
// 17.8, asynchronous write operations
template < class AsyncWriteStream, class ConstBufferSequence,
  class CompletionToken>
    DEDUCED async_write(AsyncWriteStream& stream,
                        const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                        CompletionToken&& token);
template < class AsyncWriteStream, class ConstBufferSequence,
  class CompletionCondition, class CompletionToken>
    DEDUCED async_write(AsyncWriteStream& stream,
                        const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                        CompletionCondition completion_condition,
                        CompletionToken&& token);
template<class AsyncWriteStream, class DynamicBuffer, class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_write(AsyncWriteStream& stream,
                   DynamicBuffer&& b, CompletionToken&& token);
template<class AsyncWriteStream, class DynamicBuffer,</pre>
  class CompletionCondition, class CompletionToken>
    DEDUCED async_write(AsyncWriteStream& stream,
                        DynamicBuffer&& b,
                        CompletionCondition completion_condition,
                        CompletionToken&& token);
// 17.9, synchronous delimited read operations
template<class SyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer>
  size_t read_until(SyncReadStream& s, DynamicBuffer&& b, char delim);
template<class SyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer>
  size_t read_until(SyncReadStream& s, DynamicBuffer&& b,
                    char delim, error_code& ec);
template<class SyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer>
  size_t read_until(SyncReadStream& s, DynamicBuffer&& b, string_view delim);
template<class SyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer>
  size_t read_until(SyncReadStream& s, DynamicBuffer&& b,
                    string_view delim, error_code& ec);
```

## 16.2 Requirements

[buffer.reqmts]

## 16.2.1 Mutable buffer sequence requirements [buffer.reqmts.mutablebuffersequence]

- <sup>1</sup> A mutable buffer sequence represents a set of memory regions that may be used to receive the output of an operation, such as the receive operation of a socket.
- <sup>2</sup> A type X meets the MutableBufferSequence MutableBufferSequence requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]) and CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C+2020 [copyconstructible]), as well as the additional requirements listed in Table 12.
- <sup>3</sup> In Table 12, x denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) X, and u denotes an identifier.

Table 12 —  $\underline{\text{MutableBufferSequence}}\underline{\text{MutableBufferSequence}}$  requirements

expression	return type	$\begin{array}{c} {\rm assertion/note} \\ {\rm pre/post\text{-}condition} \end{array}$
<pre>net::buffer_sequence begin(x) net::buffer_sequence end(x)</pre>	An iterator type whose reference type is convertible to mutable_buffer, and which satisfiesmeets all the requirements for bidirectional iterators (C++ 2020 [bidirectional.iterators]) except that:  — there is no requirement that operator-> is provided, and — there is no	For a dereferenceable iterator, no increment, decrement, or dereference operation, or conversion of the reference type to mutable_buffer, shall exit via an exception.
	requirement that reference be a reference type.	
X u(x);		<pre>equal(   net::buffer_sequence_begin(x),   net::buffer_sequence_end(x),   net::buffer_sequence_end(u),   net::buffer_sequence_begin(u),   net::buffer_sequence_end(u),   [](const mutable_buffer&amp; b1,       const mutable_buffer&amp; b2)   {     return b1.data() == b2.data()</pre>

## 16.2.2 Constant buffer sequence requirements [buffer.reqmts.constbuffersequence]

- <sup>1</sup> A constant buffer sequence represents a set of memory regions that may be used as input to an operation, such as the send operation of a socket.
- <sup>2</sup> A type X meets the ConstBufferSequence ConstBufferSequence requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]) and CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), as well as the additional requirements listed in Table 13.
- <sup>3</sup> In Table 13, x denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) X, and u denotes an identifier.

Table 13 — ConstBufferSequence ConstBufferSequence requirements

expression	return type	${ m assertion/note} \ { m pre/post-condition}$
<pre>net::buffer_sequence begin(x) net::buffer_sequence end(x)</pre>	An iterator type whose reference type is convertible to const_buffer, and which satisfiesmeets all the requirements for bidirectional iterators (C++ 2020 [bidirectional.iterators]) except that:  — there is no requirement that operator-> is provided, and  — there is no requirement that reference be a reference type.	For a dereferenceable iterator, no increment, decrement, or dereference operation, or conversion of the reference type to const_buffer, shall exit via an exception.
X u(x);		<pre>equal(   net::buffer_sequence_begin(x),   net::buffer_sequence_end(x),   net::buffer_sequence_begin(u),   net::buffer_sequence_begin(u),   net::buffer_sequence_end(u),   [](const const_buffer&amp; b1,       const const_buffer&amp; b2)   {     return b1.data() == b2.data()</pre>

#### 16.2.3 Buffer size

## [buffer.reqmts.size]

- Several places in this document make unqualified calls to buffer\_size. The context in which these calls are evaluated shall ensureensures that a unary non-member function named buffer\_size is selected via overload resolution (C++ 2020 [over.match]) on a candidate set that includes:
- (1.1) the buffer\_size function template defined in <experimental/buffer> (16.1) and
- (1.2) the lookup set produced by argument-dependent lookup (C++ 2020 [basic.lookup.argdep]).

## 16.2.4 Dynamic buffer requirements

#### [buffer.reqmts.dynamicbuffer]

<sup>1</sup> A *dynamic buffer* encapsulates memory storage that may be automatically resized as required, where the memory is divided into two regions: readable bytes followed by writable bytes. These memory regions are

internal to the dynamic buffer, but direct access to the elements is provided to permit them to be efficiently used with I/O operations. [Note: Such as the send or receive operations of a socket. The readable bytes would be used as the constant buffer sequence for send, and the writable bytes used as the mutable buffer sequence for receive.  $-end\ note$ ] Data written to the writable bytes of a dynamic buffer object is appended to the readable bytes of the same object.

- <sup>2</sup> A type X meets the DynamicBuffer DynamicBuffer requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]) and MoveConstructible Cpp17MoveConstructible (C++ 2020 [moveconstructible]), as well as the additional requirements listed in Table 14.
- <sup>3</sup> In Table 14, x denotes a value of type X, x1 denotes a (possibly const) value of type X, and n denotes a (possibly const) value of type size\_t.

Table 14 — DynamicBuffer DynamicBuffer requirements

expression	type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
X::const_buffers_type	type meeting	This type represents the memory associated
	ConstBufferSeque	nce (with the free dable by (es. 2.2)
	requirements.	
X::mutable_buffers_type	type meeting	This type represents the memory associated
	•	uencwith/thdeconifableebytes:e (16.2.2)
	requirements.	
x1.size()	size_t	Returns the number of readable bytes.
x1.max_size()	size_t	Returns the maximum number of bytes, both
		readable and writable, that can be held by x1.
x1.capacity()	size_t	Returns the maximum number of bytes, both
		readable and writable, that can be held by x1
		without requiring reallocation.
x1.data()	X::const	Returns a constant buffer sequence u that
	buffers_type	represents the readable bytes, and where
		<pre>buffer_size(u) == size().</pre>
x.prepare(n)	X::mutable	Returns a mutable buffer sequence u
	buffers_type	representing the writable bytes, and where
		buffer_size(u) == n. The dynamic buffer
		reallocates memory as required. All constant or mutable buffer sequences previously
		obtained using data() or prepare() are
		invalidated.
		Throws: length_error if size() + n exceeds
		max_size().
x.commit(n)		Appends n bytes from the start of the writable
		bytes to the end of the readable bytes. The
		remainder of the writable bytes are discarded.
		If n is greater than the number of writable
		bytes, all writable bytes are appended to the
		readable bytes. All constant or mutable buffer
		sequences previously obtained using data() or
		prepare() are invalidated.

Table 14 — <u>DynamicBuffer DynamicBuffer</u> requirements (continued)

expression	type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
x.consume(n)		Removes n bytes from beginning of the
		readable bytes. If $n$ is greater than the
		number of readable bytes, all readable bytes
		are removed. All constant or mutable buffer
		sequences previously obtained using data() or
		<pre>prepare() are invalidated.</pre>

## 16.2.5 Requirements on read and write operations [buffer.reqmts.read.write]

- A read operation is an operation that reads data into a mutable buffer sequence argument of a type meeting the MutableBufferSequence MutableBufferSequence (16.2.1) requirements. The mutable buffer sequence specifies memory where the data should be placed. A read operation shall always fillfills a buffer in the sequence completely before proceeding to the next.
- <sup>2</sup> A write operation is an operation that writes data from a constant buffer sequence argument of a type meeting the ConstBufferSequence ConstBufferSequence (16.2.2) requirements. The constant buffer sequence specifies memory where the data to be written is located. A write operation shall always writewrites a buffer in the sequence completely before proceeding to the next.
- <sup>3</sup> If a read or write operation is also an asynchronous operation (13.2.7), the operation shall maintains one or more copies of the buffer sequence until such time as the operation no longer requires access to the memory specified by the buffers in the sequence. The program shall ensure the memory remains valid until:
- (3.1) the last copy of the buffer sequence is destroyed, or
- (3.2) the completion handler for the asynchronous operation is invoked,

whichever comes first.

16.3 Error codes [buffer.err]

const error\_category& stream\_category() noexcept;

- Returns: A reference to an object of a type derived from class error\_category. All calls to this function return references to the same object.
- The object's default\_error\_condition and equivalent virtual functions behave as specified for the class error\_category. The object's name virtual function returns a pointer to the string "stream".

error\_code make\_error\_code(stream\_errc e) noexcept;

Returns: error code(static cast<int>(e), stream category()).

error\_condition make\_error\_condition(stream\_errc e) noexcept;

4 Returns: error\_condition(static\_cast<int>(e), stream\_category()).

#### 16.4 Class mutable\_buffer

[buffer.mutable]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
```

```
class mutable_buffer
      {
      public:
        // constructors:
        mutable_buffer() noexcept;
        mutable_buffer(void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
        // members:
        void* data() const noexcept;
        size_t size() const noexcept;
        mutable_buffer& operator+=(size_t n) noexcept;
      private:
        void* data_; // exposition only
        size_t size_; // exposition only
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>1</sup> The mutable_buffer class satisfies meets the requirements of MutableBufferSequence MutableBufferSequence (16.2.1),
  DefaultConstructible Cpp17DefaultConstructible (C++ 2020 [defaultconstructible]), and CopyAssignable
  Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]).
  mutable_buffer() noexcept;
2
        Postconditions: data_ == nullptr and size_ == 0.
  mutable_buffer(void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
3
        Postconditions: data_ == p and size_ == n.
  void* data() const noexcept;
        Returns: data_.
  size_t size() const noexcept;
        Returns: size_.
  mutable_buffer& operator+=(size_t n) noexcept;
        Effects: Sets data_ to static_cast<char*>(data_) + min(n, size_), and then size_ to size_ -
        min(n, size).
        Returns: *this.
                                                                                         [buffer.const]
  16.5 Class const_buffer
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      class const_buffer
      public:
```

```
// constructors:
        const_buffer() noexcept;
        const_buffer(const void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
        const_buffer(const mutable_buffer& b) noexcept;
        // members:
        const void* data() const noexcept;
        size t size() const noexcept;
        const_buffer& operator+=(size_t n) noexcept;
      private:
        const void* data_; // exposition only
        size_t size_; // exposition only
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>1</sup> The const buffer class satisfies meets requirements of ConstBufferSequence ConstBufferSequence (16.2.2),
  DefaultConstructible (C++ 2020 [defaultconstructible]), and CopyAssignable
  Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]).
  const_buffer() noexcept;
2
        Postconditions: data_ == nullptr and size_ == 0.
  const_buffer(const void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
        Postconditions: data_ == p and size_ == n.
  const_buffer(const mutable_buffer& b);
        Postconditions: data_ == b.data() and size_ == b.size().
  const void* data() const noexcept;
       Returns: data .
  size_t size() const noexcept;
6
        Returns: size .
  const_buffer& operator+=(size_t n) noexcept;
        Effects: Sets data_ to static_cast<const char*>(data_) + min(n, size_), and then size_ to
7
        size_ - min(n, size_).
        Returns: *this.
                                                                                       [buffer.traits]
  16.6 Buffer type traits
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      template<class T> struct is_mutable_buffer_sequence;
                                                D2171R2
  § 16.6
                                                                                                    86
```

```
template<class T> struct is_const_buffer_sequence;
template<class T> struct is_dynamic_buffer;

} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

This subclause contains templates that may be used to query the properties of a type at compile time. Each of these templates is a <a href="UnaryTypeTraitCrp17UnaryTypeTrait">UnaryTypeTraitCrp17UnaryTypeTrait</a> (C++ <a href="2020">2020</a> [meta.rqmts]) with a <a href="BaseCharacteristic">BaseCharacteristic</a> base characteristic of true\_type if the corresponding condition is true, otherwise false\_type.

Table 15 –	<ul><li>Buffer</li></ul>	type	traits
------------	--------------------------	------	--------

Template	Condition	Preconditions
template <class t=""></class>	T meets the	T is a complete type.
struct is_mutable	syntactic	
buffer_sequence	requirements for	
	mutable buffer	
	sequence $(16.2.1)$ .	
template <class t=""></class>	T meets the	T is a complete type.
struct	syntactic	
is_const_buffer_sequence	requirements for	
	constant buffer	
	sequence $(16.2.2)$ .	
template <class t=""></class>	T meets the	T is a complete type.
struct is_dynamic_buffer	syntactic	
	requirements for	
	dynamic	
	buffer $(16.2.4)$ .	

#### 16.7 Buffer sequence access

[buffer.seq.access]

```
const mutable_buffer* buffer_sequence_begin(const mutable_buffer& b) noexcept;
const const_buffer* buffer_sequence_begin(const const_buffer& b) noexcept;

Returns: std::addressof(b).

const mutable_buffer* buffer_sequence_end(const mutable_buffer& b) noexcept;
const const_buffer* buffer_sequence_end(const const_buffer& b) noexcept;

Returns: std::addressof(b) + 1.

template<class C> auto buffer_sequence_begin(C& c) noexcept -> decltype(c.begin());
template<class C> auto buffer_sequence_begin(const C& c) noexcept -> decltype(c.begin());

Returns: c.begin().

template<class C> auto buffer_sequence_end(C& c) noexcept -> decltype(c.end());
template<class C> auto buffer_sequence_end(const C& c) noexcept -> decltype(c.end());

template<class C> auto buffer_sequence_end(const C& c) noexcept -> decltype(c.end());

Returns: c.end().
```

```
Function buffer_size
                                                                                              [buffer.size]
     16.8
     template < class ConstBufferSequence >
       size_t buffer_size(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers) noexcept;
           Returns: The total size of all buffers in the sequence, as if computed as follows:
            size_t total_size = 0;
            auto i = std::experimental::net::buffer_sequence_begin(buffers);
            auto end = std::experimental::net::buffer_sequence_end(buffers);
            for (; i != end; ++i)
            {
               const_buffer b(*i);
              total_size += b.size();
            }
            return total_size;
     16.9
            Function buffer_copy
                                                                                            [buffer.copy]
     template<class MutableBufferSequence, class ConstBufferSequence>
       size_t buffer_copy(const MutableBufferSequence& dest,
                           const ConstBufferSequence& source) noexcept;
     template<class MutableBufferSequence, class ConstBufferSequence>
       size_t buffer_copy(const MutableBufferSequence& dest,
                           const ConstBufferSequence& source,
                          size_t max_size) noexcept;
  1
           Effects: Copies bytes from the buffer sequence source to the buffer sequence dest, as if by calls to
  2
          The number of bytes copied is the lesser of:
(2.1)
            — buffer_size(dest);
(2.2)
            — buffer size(source); and
(2.3)
            — max size, if specified.
  3
          The mutable buffer sequence dest specifies memory where the data should be placed. The operation
          always fills a buffer in the sequence completely before proceeding to the next.
  4
          The constant buffer sequence source specifies memory where the data to be written is located. The
          operation always copies a buffer in the sequence completely before proceeding to the next.
  5
           Returns: The number of bytes copied from source to dest.
     16.10 Buffer arithmetic
                                                                                      [buffer.arithmetic]
     mutable_buffer operator+(const mutable_buffer& b, size_t n) noexcept;
     mutable_buffer operator+(size_t n, const mutable_buffer& b) noexcept;
           Returns: A mutable_buffer equivalent to
            mutable_buffer(
              static_cast<char*>(b.data()) + min(n, b.size()),
              b.size() - min(n, b.size()));
```

§ 16.10 D2171R2 88

const\_buffer operator+(const const\_buffer& b, size\_t n) noexcept; const\_buffer operator+(size\_t n, const const\_buffer& b) noexcept;

Returns: A const\_buffer equivalent to

```
const_buffer(
  static_cast<const char*>(b.data()) + min(n, b.size()),
  b.size() - min(n, b.size()));
```

#### 16.11 Buffer creation functions

[buffer.creation]

- <sup>1</sup> In the functions below, T shall be a trivially copyable or standard-layout type (C++ 2020 [basic.types]).
- <sup>2</sup> For the function overloads below that accept an argument of type vector a specialization of vector, the buffer objects returned are invalidated by any vector operation that also invalidates all references, pointers and iterators referring to the elements in the sequence (C++ 2020 [vector]).
- <sup>3</sup> For the function overloads below that accept an argument of type basic\_string<>a specialization of basic\_string, the buffer objects returned are invalidated according to the rules defined for invalidation of references, pointers and iterators referring to elements of the sequence (C++ 2020 [string.require]).

```
mutable_buffer buffer(void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
4
        Returns: mutable_buffer(p, n).
  const_buffer buffer(const void* p, size_t n) noexcept;
5
        Returns: const_buffer(p, n).
  mutable_buffer buffer(const mutable_buffer& b) noexcept;
6
        Returns: b.
  mutable_buffer buffer(const mutable_buffer& b, size_t n) noexcept;
7
        Returns: mutable_buffer(b.data(), min(b.size(), n)).
  const_buffer buffer(const const_buffer& b) noexcept;
        Returns: b.
  const_buffer buffer(const const_buffer& b, size_t n) noexcept;
        Returns: const_buffer(b.data(), min(b.size(), n)).
  template < class T, size_t N>
    mutable_buffer buffer(T (&data)[N]) noexcept;
  template<class T, size_t N>
    const_buffer buffer(const T (&data)[N]) noexcept;
  template < class T, size_t N>
    mutable_buffer buffer(array<T, N>& data) noexcept;
  template < class T, size_t N>
    const_buffer buffer(array<const T, N>& data) noexcept;
  template<class T, size_t N>
    const_buffer buffer(const array<T, N>& data) noexcept;
  template < class T, class Allocator>
    mutable_buffer buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& data) noexcept;
  template < class T, class Allocator>
    const_buffer buffer(const vector<T, Allocator>& data) noexcept;
  template < class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator >
    mutable_buffer buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& data) noexcept;
  template < class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator>
    const_buffer buffer(const basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& data) noexcept;
  template < class CharT, class Traits>
    const_buffer buffer(basic_string_view<CharT, Traits> data) noexcept;
```

```
10
         Returns:
          buffer(
            begin(data) != end(data) ? std::addressof(*begin(data)) : nullptr,
             (end(data) - begin(data)) * sizeof(*begin(data)));
   template<class T, size_t N>
     mutable_buffer buffer(T (&data)[N], size_t n) noexcept;
   template<class T, size_t N>
     const_buffer buffer(const T (&data)[N], size_t n) noexcept;
   template < class T, size_t N>
     mutable_buffer buffer(array<T, N>& data, size_t n) noexcept;
   template<class T, size_t N>
     const_buffer buffer(array<const T, N>& data, size_t n) noexcept;
   template<class T, size_t N>
     const_buffer buffer(const array<T, N>& data, size_t n) noexcept;
   template < class T, class Allocator>
     mutable_buffer buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& data, size_t n) noexcept;
   template < class T, class Allocator>
     const_buffer buffer(const vector<T, Allocator>& data, size_t n) noexcept;
   template < class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator>
     mutable_buffer buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& data,
                           size_t n) noexcept;
   template<class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator>
     const_buffer buffer(const basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& data,
                          size_t n) noexcept;
   template<class CharT, class Traits>
     const_buffer buffer(basic_string_view<CharT, Traits> data,
                          size_t n) noexcept;
        Returns: buffer(buffer(data), n).
11
```

#### 16.12 Class template dynamic\_vector\_buffer

[buffer.dynamic.vector]

<sup>1</sup> Class template dynamic\_vector\_buffer is an adaptor used to automatically grow or shrink a vector object, to reflect the data successfully transferred in an I/O operation.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  template < class T, class Allocator>
  class dynamic_vector_buffer
  {
 public:
    using const_buffers_type = const_buffer;
    using mutable_buffers_type = mutable_buffer;
    // constructors:
    explicit dynamic_vector_buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& vec) noexcept;
    dynamic_vector_buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& vec,
                          size_t maximum_size) noexcept;
    dynamic_vector_buffer(dynamic_vector_buffer&&) = default;
    // members:
```

size\_t size() const noexcept;

```
size_t max_size() const noexcept;
         size_t capacity() const noexcept;
         const_buffers_type data() const noexcept;
         mutable_buffers_type prepare(size_t n);
         void commit(size_t n);
         void consume(size_t n);
       private:
         vector<T, Allocator>& vec_; // exposition only
         size_t size_; // exposition only
         const size_t max_size_; // exposition only
       };
     } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
     } // namespace net
     } // namespace experimental
     } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> The dynamic_vector_buffer class template meets the requirements of DynamicBuffer DynamicBuffer (16.2.4).
3 The dynamic_vector_buffer class template requires that T is a trivially copyable or standard-layout type
   (C++ 2020 [basic.types]) and that sizeof(T) == 1, otherwise the program is ill-formed.
   explicit dynamic_vector_buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& vec) noexcept;
         Effects: Initializes vec_ with vec, size_ with vec.size(), and max_size_ with vec.max_size().
   dynamic_vector_buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& vec,
                          size_t maximum_size) noexcept;
5
        Requires: Preconditions: vec.size() <= maximum_size.
6
         Effects: Initializes vec_ with vec, size_ with vec.size(), and max_size_ with maximum_size.
   size_t size() const noexcept;
        Returns: size .
   size_t max_size() const noexcept;
        Returns: max size .
   size_t capacity() const noexcept;
9
         Returns: vec .capacity().
   const_buffers_type data() const noexcept;
10
         Returns: buffer(vec_, size_).
   mutable_buffers_type prepare(size_t n);
11
         Effects: Performs vec_.resize(size_ + n).
12
         Returns: buffer(buffer(vec_) + size_, n).
13
        Remarks: Throws: length_error if size() + n exceeds max_size().
   void commit(size_t n);
   § 16.12
                                                  D2171R2
                                                                                                        91
```

#### 16.13 Class template dynamic\_string\_buffer

[buffer.dynamic.string]

<sup>1</sup> Class template dynamic\_string\_buffer is an adaptor used to automatically grow or shrink a basic\_string object, to reflect the data successfully transferred in an I/O operation.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  template<class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator>
 class dynamic_string_buffer
  {
  public:
    // types:
    using const_buffers_type = const_buffer;
    using mutable_buffers_type = mutable_buffer;
    // constructors:
    explicit dynamic_string_buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& str) noexcept;
    dynamic_string_buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& str,
                           size_t maximum_size) noexcept;
    dynamic_string_buffer(dynamic_string_buffer&&) = default;
    // members:
    size_t size() const noexcept;
    size_t max_size() const noexcept;
    size_t capacity() const noexcept;
    const_buffers_type data() const noexcept;
    mutable_buffers_type prepare(size_t n);
    void commit(size_t n) noexcept;
    void consume(size_t n);
  private:
    basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& str_; // exposition only
    size_t size_; // exposition only
    const size_t max_size_; // exposition only
  };
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

```
<sup>2</sup> The dynamic_string_buffer class template meets the requirements of DynamicBuffer DynamicBuffer (16.2.4).
3 The dynamic_string_buffer class template requires that sizeof(CharT) == 1, otherwise the program is
   ill-formed.
   explicit dynamic_string_buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& str) noexcept;
4
         Effects: Initializes str_ with str, size_ with str.size(), and max_size_ with str.max_size().
   dynamic_string_buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& str,
                          size_t maximum_size) noexcept;
5
         Requires: Preconditions: str.size() <= maximum_size.</pre>
6
         Effects: Initializes str_ with str, size_ with str.size(), and max_size_ with maximum_size.
   size_t size() const noexcept;
         Returns: size_.
   size_t max_size() const noexcept;
         Returns: max_size_.
   size_t capacity() const noexcept;
         Returns: str_.capacity().
   const_buffers_type data() const noexcept;
10
         Returns: buffer(str_, size_).
   mutable_buffers_type prepare(size_t n);
11
         Effects: Performs str_.resize(size_ + n).
12
         Returns: buffer(buffer(str_) + size_, n).
13
         Remarks: Throws: length_error if size() + n exceeds max_size().
   void commit(size_t n) noexcept;
14
         Effects: Performs:
           size_ += min(n, str_.size() - size_);
           str_.resize(size_);
   void consume(size_t n);
15
         Effects: Performs:
           size_t m = min(n, size_);
           str_.erase(0, m);
           size_ -= m;
```

## 16.14 Dynamic buffer creation functions

[buffer.dynamic.creation]

```
template < class T, class Allocator>
  dynamic_vector_buffer<T, Allocator>
  dynamic_buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& vec) noexcept;
     Returns: dynamic_vector_buffer<T, Allocator>(vec).
template < class T, class Allocator >
  dynamic_vector_buffer<T, Allocator>
  dynamic_buffer(vector<T, Allocator>& vec, size_t n) noexcept;
     Returns: dynamic_vector_buffer<T, Allocator>(vec, n).
template < class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator>
 dynamic_string_buffer<CharT, Traits, Allocator>
  dynamic_buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& str) noexcept;
     Returns: dynamic_string_buffer<CharT, Traits, Allocator>(str).
template<class CharT, class Traits, class Allocator>
  dynamic_string_buffer<CharT, Traits, Allocator>
  dynamic_buffer(basic_string<CharT, Traits, Allocator>& str, size_t n) noexcept;
     Returns: dynamic_string_buffer<CharT, Traits, Allocator>(str, n).
```

## 17 Buffer-oriented streams [buffer.stream]

#### 17.1 Requirements

[buffer.stream.reqmts]

## 17.1.1 Buffer-oriented synchronous read stream requirements [buffer.stream.reqmts.syncreadstream]

- <sup>1</sup> A type X meets the <u>SyncReadStream</u> requirements if it <u>satisfies</u> the requirements listed in Table 16.
- $^2$  An *orderly shutdown* is the procedure for shutting down a stream after all work in progress has been completed, without loss of data.
- <sup>3</sup> In Table 16, a denotes a value of type X, mb denotes a (possibly const) value of a (possibly const) type satisfying meeting the MutableBufferSequence MutableBufferSequence (16.2.1) requirements, and ec denotes an object of type error\_code.

Table 16 — SyncReadStream SyncReadStream requirements

operation	$\operatorname{type}$	semantics, pre/post-conditions
a.read_some(mb)	size_t	Meets the requirements for a read
a.read_some(mb,ec)		operation $(16.2.5)$ .
		If buffer_size(mb) > 0, reads one or more
		bytes of data from the stream a into the buffer
		sequence mb. If successful, sets ec such that
		!ec is true, and returns the number of bytes
		read. If an error occurred, sets ec such that
		!!ec is true, and returns 0. If all data has
		been read from the stream, and the stream
		performed an orderly shutdown, sets ec to
		stream_errc::eof and returns 0. If
		buffer_size(mb) == 0, the operation shall
		not block. Sets ec such that !ec is true, and
		returns 0.

# 17.1.2 Buffer-oriented asynchronous read stream requirements [buffer.stream.reqmts.asyncreadstream]

- <sup>1</sup> A type X meets the <u>AsyncReadStream AsyncReadStream</u> requirements if it <u>satisfies meets</u> the requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In the table below, a denotes a value of type X, mb denotes a (possibly const) value of a (possibly const) type satisfying meeting the MutableBufferSequence MutableBufferSequence (16.2.1) requirements, and t is a completion token.

operation	type	semantics, pre/post-conditions
a.get_executor()	A type  satisfyingmeeting the  Executor Executor requirements (13.2.2).	Returns the associated I/O executor.
a.async_read_some(mb,t)	The return type is determined according to the requirements for an asynchronous operation (13.2.7).	Meets the requirements for a read operation (16.2.5) and an asynchronous operation (13.2.7) with completion signature void(error_code ec, size_t n).  If buffer_size(mb) > 0, initiates an asynchronous operation to read one or more bytes of data from the stream a into the buffer sequence mb. If successful, ec is set such that !ec is true, and n is the number of bytes read. If an error occurred, ec is set such that !!ec is true, and n is 0. If all data has been read from the stream, and the stream performed an orderly shutdown, ec is stream_errc::eof and n is 0. If buffer_size(mb) == 0, the operation completes immediately. ec is set such that !ec is true, and n is 0.

Table 17 - AsyncReadStream AsyncReadStream requirements

## 17.1.3 Buffer-oriented synchronous write stream requirements [buffer.stream.reqmts.syncwritestream]

- <sup>1</sup> A type X meets the <u>SyncWriteStream</u> <u>SyncWriteStream</u> requirements if it <u>satisfies</u> the requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In the table below, a denotes a value of type X, cb denotes a (possibly const) value of a (possibly const) type satisfying meeting the ConstBufferSequence ConstBufferSequence (16.2.2) requirements, and ec denotes an object of type error\_code.

operation semantics, pre/post-conditions type a.write\_some(cb) Meets the requirements for a write size\_t a.write\_some(cb,ec) operation (16.2.5). If buffer size(cb) > 0, writes one or more bytes of data to the stream a from the buffer sequence cb. If successful, sets ec such that !ec is true, and returns the number of bytes written. If an error occurred, sets ec such that !!ec is true, and returns 0. If buffer\_size(cb) == 0, the operation shall not block. Sets ec such that !ec is true, and returns 0.

Table  $18 - \frac{SyncWriteStream}{SyncWriteStream}$  requirements

# 17.1.4 Buffer-oriented asynchronous write stream requirements [buffer.stream.reqmts.asyncwritestream]

- <sup>1</sup> A type X meets the AsyncWriteStream AsyncWriteStream requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In the table below, a denotes a value of type X, cb denotes a (possibly const) value of a (possibly const) type satisfyingmeeting the ConstBufferSequence ConstBufferSequence (16.2.2) requirements, and t is a completion token.

Table 19 —	AsyncWriteStream	$_{f A} Async WriteStream$	requirements

operation	type	semantics, pre/post-conditions
a.get_executor()	A type  satisfying meeting the  Executor Executor requirements (13.2.2).	Returns the associated I/O executor.
a.async_write_some(cb,t)	The return type is determined according to the requirements for an asynchronous operation (13.2.7).	Meets the requirements for a write operation (16.2.5) and an asynchronous operation (13.2.7) with completion signature void(error_code ec, size_t n).  If buffer_size(cb) > 0, initiates an asynchronous operation to write one or more bytes of data to the stream a from the buffer sequence cb. If successful, ec is set such that !ec is true, and n is the number of bytes written. If an error occurred, ec is set such that !!ec is true, and n is 0. If buffer_size(cb) == 0, the operation completes immediately. ec is set such that !ec is true, and n is 0.

# 17.1.5 Completion condition requirements [buffer.stream.reqmts.completioncondition]

- A completion condition is a function object that is used with the algorithms read (17.5), async\_read (17.6), write (17.7), and async\_write (17.8) to determine when the algorithm has completed transferring data.
- A type X meets the CompletionCondition CompletionCondition requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++  $\underline{2020}$  [destructible]) and CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++  $\underline{2020}$  [copyconstructible]), as well as the additional requirements listed below.
- In the table below, x denotes a value of type X, ec denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) error\_code, and n denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) size\_t.

Table 20 —  $\frac{CompletionCondition}{CompletionCondition}$  requirements

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-condition
x(ec, n)	size_t	Let n be the total number of bytes transferred by the read or write algorithm so far. Returns the maximum number of bytes to be transferred on the next read_some, async_read_some, write_some, or async_write_some operation performed by the algorithm. Returns 0 to indicate that the algorithm is complete.

#### 17.2 Class transfer\_all

## [buffer.stream.transfer.all]

<sup>1</sup> The class transfer\_all is a completion condition that is used to specify that a read or write operation should continue until all of the data has been transferred, or until an error occurs.

<sup>2</sup> The class transfer\_all <u>satisfies\_meets</u> the <u>CompletionCondition</u> <u>CompletionCondition</u> (17.1.5) requirements.

```
size_t operator()(const error_code& ec, size_t) const;
```

Returns: If !ec, an unspecified non-zero value. Otherwise 0.

#### 17.3 Class transfer\_at\_least

### [buffer.stream.transfer.at.least]

<sup>1</sup> The class transfer\_at\_least is a completion condition that is used to specify that a read or write operation should continue until a minimum number of bytes has been transferred, or until an error occurs.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {

   class transfer_at_least
   {
   public:
      explicit transfer_at_least(size_t m);
      size_t operator()(const error_code& ec, size_t n) const;
}
```

```
private:
        size_t minimum_; // exposition only
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    -} // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    -} // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> The class transfer_at_least satisfies meets the CompletionCondition CompletionCondition (17.1.5) re-
  quirements.
  explicit transfer_at_least(size_t m);
        Postconditions: minimum == m.
  size_t operator()(const error_code& ec, size_t n) const;
        Returns: If !ec && n < minimum, an unspecified non-zero value. Otherwise 0.
                                                                     [buffer.stream.transfer.exactly]
         Class transfer exactly
<sup>1</sup> The class transfer_exactly is a completion condition that is used to specify that a read or write operation
  should continue until an exact number of bytes has been transferred, or until an error occurs.
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      class transfer_exactly
      public:
        explicit transfer_exactly(size_t e);
        size_t operator()(const error_code& ec, size_t n) const;
      private:
        size_t exact_; // exposition only
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    -} // namespace net
    - } // namespace experimental
    -} // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> The class transfer exactly satisfies meets the CompletionCondition (17.1.5) require-
  ments.
```

explicit transfer\_exactly(size\_t e);

```
explicit transfer_exactly(size_t e);
```

 $Postconditions: exact\_ == e.$ 

size\_t operator()(const error\_code& ec, size\_t n) const;

Returns: If !ec && n < exact\_, the result of min(exact\_ - n, N), where N is an unspecified non-zero value. Otherwise 0.

#### 17.5 Synchronous read operations

[buffer.read]

```
template < class SyncReadStream, class MutableBufferSequence >
       size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream,
                    const MutableBufferSequence& buffers);
     template < class SyncReadStream, class MutableBufferSequence >
       size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream,
                    const MutableBufferSequence& buffers, error_code& ec);
     template < class SyncReadStream, class MutableBufferSequence,
       class CompletionCondition>
         size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream,
                      const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                      CompletionCondition completion_condition);
     template < class SyncReadStream, class MutableBufferSequence,
       class CompletionCondition>
         size_t read(SyncReadStream& stream,
                      const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                      CompletionCondition completion_condition,
                      error_code& ec);
  1
           A read operation (16.2.5).
  2
           Effects: Clears ec, then reads data from the buffer-oriented synchronous read stream (17.1.1) object
           stream by performing zero or more calls to the stream's read some member function.
  3
           The completion condition parameter specifies a completion condition to be called prior to each call
           to the stream's read_some member function. The completion condition is passed the error_code value
           from the most recent read_some call, and the total number of bytes transferred in the synchronous
           read operation so far. The completion condition return value specifies the maximum number of bytes
           to be read on the subsequent read some call. Overloads where a completion condition is not specified
           behave as if called with an object of class transfer_all.
  4
           The synchronous read operation continues until:
(4.1)
            — the total number of bytes transferred is equal to buffer_size(buffers); or
(4.2)
            — the completion condition returns 0.
  5
           On return, ec contains the error_code value from the most recent read_some call.
  6
           Returns: The total number of bytes transferred in the synchronous read operation.
  7
           Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is mutable -
           buffer_sequence_v<MutableBufferSequence> is true.
```

8 Effects: Clears ec, then reads data from the synchronous read stream (17.1.1) object stream by performing zero or more calls to the stream's read\_some member function.

- Data is placed into the dynamic buffer (16.2.4) object b. A mutable buffer sequence (16.2.1) is obtained prior to each read\_some call using b.prepare(N), where N is an unspecified value less than or equal to b.max\_size() b.size(). [Note: Implementations can use b.capacity() when determining N, to minimize the number of read\_some calls performed on the stream. —end note] After each read\_some call, the implementation performs b.commit(n), where n is the return value from read some.
- The completion\_condition parameter specifies a completion condition to be called prior to each call to the stream's read\_some member function. The completion condition is passed the error\_code value from the most recent read\_some call, and the total number of bytes transferred in the synchronous read operation so far. The completion condition return value specifies the maximum number of bytes to be read on the subsequent read\_some call. Overloads where a completion condition is not specified behave as if called with an object of class transfer\_all.
- The synchronous read operation continues until:
- (11.1) b.size() == b.max\_size(); or
- (11.2) the completion condition returns 0.
  - On return, ec contains the error\_code value from the most recent read\_some call.
  - 13 Returns: The total number of bytes transferred in the synchronous read operation.
  - Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is\_dynamic\_-buffer\_v<DynamicBuffer> is true.

#### 17.6 Asynchronous read operations

[buffer.async.read]

- A composed asynchronous read operation (13.2.7.14, 16.2.5).
- 2 Completion signature: void(error\_code ec, size\_t n).
- Effects: Reads data from the buffer-oriented asynchronous read stream (17.1.2) object stream by invoking the stream's async\_read\_some member function (henceforth referred to as asynchronous read\_some operations) zero or more times.
- The completion\_condition parameter specifies a completion condition to be called prior to each asynchronous read\_some operation. The completion condition is passed the error\_code value from the most recent asynchronous read\_some operation, and the total number of bytes transferred in the asynchronous read operation so far. The completion condition return value specifies the maximum number of bytes to be read on the subsequent asynchronous read\_some operation. Overloads where a completion condition is not specified behave as if called with an object of class transfer\_all.
- This asynchronous read operation is outstanding until:
- (5.1) the total number of bytes transferred is equal to buffer\_size(buffers); or
- (5.2) the completion condition returns 0.
  - The program shall ensure the AsyncReadStream object stream is valid until the completion handler for the asynchronous operation is invoked.

- On completion of the asynchronous operation, ec is the error\_code value from the most recent asynchronous read some operation, and n is the total number of bytes transferred.
- Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is\_mutable\_-buffer\_sequence\_v<MutableBufferSequence> is true.

- 9 Completion signature: void(error\_code ec, size\_t n).
- Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to read data from the buffer-oriented asynchronous read stream (17.1.2) object stream by performing one or more asynchronous read\_some operations on the stream.
- Data is placed into the dynamic buffer (16.2.4) object b. A mutable buffer sequence (16.2.1) is obtained prior to each async\_read\_some call using b.prepare(N), where N is an unspecified value such that N is less than or equal to b.max\_size() b.size(). [Note: Implementations can use b.capacity() when determining N, to minimize the number of asynchronous read\_some operations performed on the stream. —end note] After the completion of each asynchronous read\_some operation, the implementation performs b.commit(n), where n is the value passed to the asynchronous read\_some operation's completion handler.
- The completion\_condition parameter specifies a completion condition to be called prior to each asynchronous read\_some operation. The completion condition is passed the error\_code value from the most recent asynchronous read\_some operation, and the total number of bytes transferred in the asynchronous read operation so far. The completion condition return value specifies the maximum number of bytes to be read on the subsequent asynchronous read\_some operation. Overloads where a completion condition is not specified behave as if called with an object of class transfer all.
- The asynchronous read operation is outstanding until:
- (13.1) b.size() == b.max\_size(); or
- (13.2) the completion condition returns 0.
  - The program shall ensure the AsyncReadStream object stream is valid until the completion handler for the asynchronous operation is invoked.
  - On completion of the asynchronous operation, ec is the error\_code value from the most recent asynchronous read\_some operation, and n is the total number of bytes transferred.
  - Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is\_dynamic\_-buffer\_v<DynamicBuffer> is true.

#### 17.7 Synchronous write operations

[buffer.write]

- A write operation (16.2.5).
- 2 Effects: Writes data to the buffer-oriented synchronous write stream (17.1.3) object stream by performing zero or more calls to the stream's write\_some member function.
- The completion\_condition parameter specifies a completion condition to be called prior to each call to the stream's write\_some member function. The completion condition is passed the error\_code value from the most recent write\_some call, and the total number of bytes transferred in the synchronous write operation so far. The completion condition return value specifies the maximum number of bytes to be written on the subsequent write\_some call. Overloads where a completion condition is not specified behave as if called with an object of class transfer\_all.
- The synchronous write operation continues until:
- (4.1) the total number of bytes transferred is equal to buffer\_size(buffers); or
- (4.2) the completion condition returns 0.
  - On return, ec contains the error\_code value from the most recent write\_some call.
  - 6 Returns: The total number of bytes transferred in the synchronous write operation.
  - 7 Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is\_const\_-buffer\_sequence\_v<ConstBufferSequence>::value is true.

- 8 Effects: Writes data to the synchronous write stream (17.1.3) object stream by performing zero or more calls to the stream's write\_some member function.
- Data is written from the dynamic buffer (16.2.4) object b. A constant buffer sequence (16.2.2) is obtained using b.data(). After the data has been written to the stream, the implementation performs b.consume(n), where n is the number of bytes successfully written.
- The completion\_condition parameter specifies a completion condition to be called after each call to the stream's write\_some member function. The completion condition is passed the error\_code value from the most recent write\_some call, and the total number of bytes transferred in the synchronous write operation so far. The completion condition return value specifies the maximum number of bytes to

be written on the subsequent write\_some call. Overloads where a completion condition is not specified behave as if called with an object of class transfer all.

- The synchronous write operation continues until:
- (11.1) b.size() == 0; or
- (11.2) the completion condition returns 0.
  - On return, ec contains the error\_code value from the most recent write\_some call.
  - 13 Returns: The total number of bytes transferred in the synchronous write operation.
  - Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is\_dynamic\_-buffer\_v<DynamicBuffer> is true.

#### 17.8 Asynchronous write operations

[buffer.async.write]

- A composed asynchronous write operation (13.2.7.14, 16.2.5).
- 2 Completion signature: void(error code ec, size t n).
- 3 Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to write data to the buffer-oriented asynchronous write stream (17.1.4) object stream by performing zero or more asynchronous operations on the stream using the stream's async\_write\_some member function (henceforth referred to as asynchronous write\_some operations).
- The completion\_condition parameter specifies a completion condition to be called prior to each asynchronous write\_some operation. The completion condition is passed the error\_code value from the most recent asynchronous write\_some operation, and the total number of bytes transferred in the asynchronous write operation so far. The completion condition return value specifies the maximum number of bytes to be written on the subsequent asynchronous write\_some operation. Overloads where a completion condition is not specified behave as if called with an object of class transfer\_all.
- The asynchronous write operation continues until:
- the total number of bytes transferred is equal to buffer\_size(buffers); or
- (5.2) the completion condition returns 0.
  - The program shall ensure the AsyncWriteStream object stream is valid until the completion handler for the asynchronous operation is invoked.
  - On completion of the asynchronous operation, ec is the error\_code value from the most recent asynchronous write some operation, and n is the total number of bytes transferred.
  - Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is\_const\_buffer\_sequence\_v<ConstBufferSequence>::value is true.

- 9 Completion signature: void(error\_code ec, size\_t n).
- Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to write data to the buffer-oriented asynchronous write stream (17.1.4) object stream by performing zero or more asynchronous write\_some operations on the stream.
- Data is written from the dynamic buffer (16.2.4) object b. A constant buffer sequence (16.2.2) is obtained using b.data(). After the data has been written to the stream, the implementation performs b.consume(n), where n is the number of bytes successfully written.
- The completion\_condition parameter specifies a completion condition to be called prior to each asynchronous write\_some operation. The completion condition is passed the error\_code value from the most recent asynchronous write\_some operation, and the total number of bytes transferred in the asynchronous write operation so far. The completion condition return value specifies the maximum number of bytes to be written on the subsequent asynchronous write\_some operation. Overloads where a completion condition is not specified behave as if called with an object of class transfer\_all.
- The asynchronous write operation continues until:
- (13.1) b.size() == 0; or
- (13.2) the completion condition returns 0.
  - The program shall ensure both the AsyncWriteStream object stream and the memory associated with the dynamic buffer b are valid until the completion handler for the asynchronous operation is invoked.
  - On completion of the asynchronous operation, ec is the error\_code value from the most recent asynchronous write\_some operation, and n is the total number of bytes transferred.
  - Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: is\_dynamic\_-buffer\_v<DynamicBuffer> is true.

## 17.9 Synchronous delimited read operations

[buffer.read.until]

- Effects: Reads data from the buffer-oriented synchronous read stream (17.1.1) object stream by performing zero or more calls to the stream's read\_some member function, until the readable bytes of the dynamic buffer (16.2.4) object b contains the specified delimiter delim.
- Data is placed into the dynamic buffer object b. A mutable buffer sequence (16.2.1) is obtained prior to each read\_some call using b.prepare(N), where N is an unspecified value such that N <= max\_-size() size(). [Note: Implementations can use b.capacity() when determining N, to minimize the number of read\_some calls performed on the stream. —end note] After each read\_some call, the implementation performs b.commit(n), where n is the return value from read\_some.
- The synchronous read\_until operation continues until:

- (3.1) the readable bytes of b contains the delimiter delim; or
- (3.2) -b.size() == b.max size(); or
- (3.3) an asynchronous read\_some operation fails.
  - On exit, if the readable bytes of b contains the delimiter, ec is set such that !ec is true. Otherwise, if b.size() == b.max\_size(), ec is set such that ec == stream\_errc::not\_found. If b.size() < b.max\_size(), ec contains the error\_code from the most recent read\_some call.
  - Returns: The number of bytes in the readable bytes of b up to and including the delimiter, if present. [Note: On completion, the buffer can contain additional bytes following the delimiter. —end note] Otherwise returns 0.

## 17.10 Asynchronous delimited read operations

[buffer.async.read.until]

```
template<class AsyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer, class CompletionToken>
DEDUCED async_read_until(AsyncReadStream& s,

DynamicBuffer&& b, char delim,

CompletionToken&& token);

template<class AsyncReadStream, class DynamicBuffer, class CompletionToken>
DEDUCED async_read_until(AsyncReadStream& s,

DynamicBuffer&& b, string_view delim,

CompletionToken&& token);
```

- A composed asynchronous operation (13.2.7.14).
- 2 Completion signature: void(error\_code ec, size\_t n).
- Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to read data from the buffer-oriented asynchronous read stream (17.1.2) object stream by performing zero or more asynchronous read\_some operations on the stream, until the readable bytes of the dynamic buffer (16.2.4) object b contain the specified delimiter delim.
- Data is placed into the dynamic buffer object b. A mutable buffer sequence (16.2.1) is obtained prior to each async\_read\_some call using b.prepare(N), where N is an unspecified value such that N <= max\_size() size(). [Note: Implementations can use b.capacity() when determining N, to minimize the number of asynchronous read\_some operations performed on the stream. end note] After the completion of each asynchronous read\_some operation, the implementation performs b.commit(n), where n is the value passed to the asynchronous read\_some operation's completion handler.
- 5 The asynchronous read until operation continues until:
- (5.1) the readable bytes of b contain the delimiter delim; or
- $-b.size() == b.max_size(); or$
- (5.3) an asynchronous read—some operation fails.
  - The program shall ensure the AsyncReadStream object stream is valid until the completion handler for the asynchronous operation is invoked.
  - If delim is of type string\_view, the implementation copies the underlying sequence of characters prior to initiating an asynchronous read\_some operation on the stream. [Note: This means that the caller is not required to guarantee the validity of the delimiter string after the call to async\_read\_until returns. end note]
  - On completion of the asynchronous operation, if the readable bytes of b contain the delimiter, ec is set such that !ec is true. Otherwise, if b.size() == b.max\_size(), ec is set such that ec == stream\_errc::not\_found. If b.size() < b.max\_size(), ec is the error\_code from the most recent asynchronous read\_some operation. n is the number of readable bytes in b up to and including the delimiter, if present, otherwise 0.

## 18 Sockets

# [socket]

#### 18.1 Header <experimental/socket> synopsis

[socket.synop]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  enum class socket_errc {
    already_open = an implementation-defined non-zero value,
   not_found = an implementation-defined non-zero value
  };
  const error_category& socket_category() noexcept;
  error_code make_error_code(socket_errc e) noexcept;
  error_condition make_error_condition(socket_errc e) noexcept;
  // Sockets:
  class socket_base;
  template < class Protocol>
    class basic_socket;
  template<class Protocol>
    class basic_datagram_socket;
  template < class Protocol>
    class basic_stream_socket;
  template<class Protocol>
    class basic_socket_acceptor;
  // Clause 19, Socket streams
  template<class Protocol, class Clock = chrono::steady_clock,</pre>
    class WaitTraits = wait_traits<Clock>>
      class basic_socket_streambuf;
  template<class Protocol, class Clock = chrono::steady_clock,</pre>
    class WaitTraits = wait_traits<Clock>>
      class basic_socket_iostream;
  // 20.1, synchronous connect operations
  template < class Protocol, class Endpoint Sequence >
    typename Protocol::endpoint connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                                         const EndpointSequence& endpoints);
  template<class Protocol, class EndpointSequence>
    typename Protocol::endpoint connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
```

```
const EndpointSequence& endpoints,
                                         error_code& ec);
  template < class Protocol, class Endpoint Sequence, class Connect Condition >
    typename Protocol::endpoint connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                                         const EndpointSequence& endpoints,
                                         ConnectCondition c);
  template < class Protocol, class Endpoint Sequence, class Connect Condition>
    typename Protocol::endpoint connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                                         const EndpointSequence& endpoints,
                                         ConnectCondition c,
                                         error_code& ec);
  template < class Protocol, class InputIterator>
    InputIterator connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                          InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
  template < class Protocol, class InputIterator>
    InputIterator connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                          InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                           error_code& ec);
  template < class Protocol, class InputIterator, class ConnectCondition>
    InputIterator connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                          InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                           ConnectCondition c);
  template < class Protocol, class InputIterator, class ConnectCondition>
    InputIterator connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                           InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                           ConnectCondition c,
                          error_code& ec);
  // 20.2, asynchronous connect operations
  template < class Protocol, class Endpoint Sequence, class Completion Token>
    DEDUCED async_connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                           const EndpointSequence& endpoints,
                           CompletionToken&& token);
  template<class Protocol, class EndpointSequence, class ConnectCondition,
           class CompletionToken>
    DEDUCED async_connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                           const EndpointSequence& endpoints,
                           ConnectCondition c,
                           CompletionToken&& token);
  template<class Protocol, class InputIterator, class CompletionToken>
    DEDUCED async_connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                          InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                           CompletionToken&& token);
  template < class Protocol, class InputIterator, class ConnectCondition,
           class CompletionToken>
    DEDUCED async_connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                           InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                           ConnectCondition c,
                           CompletionToken&& token);
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
```

#### } // namespace experimental

```
template<> struct is_error_code_enum<experimental::net::v1v2::socket_errc> : public true_type {};
```

} // namespace std

<sup>1</sup> The figure below illustrates relationships between various types described in this document. A solid line from **A** to **B** that is terminated by an open arrow indicates that **A** is derived from **B**. A solid line from **A** to **B** that starts with a diamond and is terminated by a solid arrow indicates that **A** contains an object of type **B**. A dotted line from **A** to **B** indicates that **A** is a synonym for the class template **B** with the specified template argument.

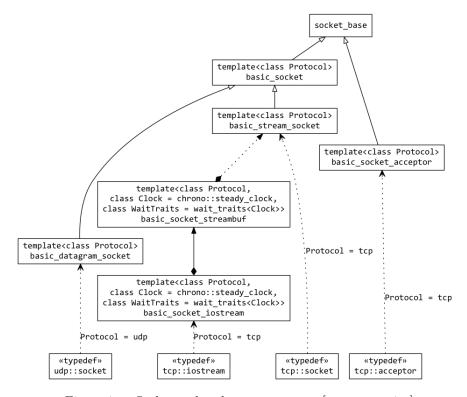


Figure 1 — Socket and socket stream types [non-normative]

#### 18.2 Requirements

[socket.reqmts]

## 18.2.1 Requirements on synchronous socket operations

[socket.reqmts.sync]

<sup>1</sup> In this subclause, *synchronous socket operations* are those member functions specified as two overloads, with and without an argument of type error\_code&:

```
R \ f(A1 \ a1, A2 \ a2, \ldots, AN \ aN);
R \ f(A1 \ a1, A2 \ a2, \ldots, AN \ aN, error\_code& ec);
```

- <sup>2</sup> For an object s, the conditions under which its synchronous socket operations may block the calling thread (C++ 2020 [defns.block]) are determined as follows.
- 3 If:

#### D2171R2

- (3.1) s.non\_blocking() == true,
- (3.2) the synchronous socket operation is specified in terms of a POSIX function other than poll,
- (3.3) that POSIX function lists EWOULDBLOCK or EAGAIN in its failure conditions, and
- (3.4) the effects of the operation cannot be established immediately

then the synchronous socket operation shall not block the calling thread. [Note: And the effects of the operation are not established.  $-end\ note$ ]

<sup>4</sup> Otherwise, the synchronous socket operation shall block the calling thread until the effects are established.

## 18.2.2 Requirements on asynchronous socket operations [socket.reqmts.async]

- <sup>1</sup> In this subclause, asynchronous socket operations are those member functions having prefix async\_.
- <sup>2</sup> For an object s, a program may initiate asynchronous socket operations such that there are multiple simultaneously outstanding asynchronous operations.
- <sup>3</sup> When there are multiple outstanding asynchronous read operations (16.2.5) on s:
- (3.1) having no argument flags of type socket\_base::message\_flags, or
- (3.2) having an argument flags of type socket\_base::message\_flags but where (flags & socket\_base::message\_out\_of\_band) == 0

then the buffers are filled in the order in which these operations were issued. The order of invocation of the completion handlers for these operations is unspecified.

- When there are multiple outstanding asynchronous read operations (16.2.5) on s having an argument flags of type socket\_base::message\_flags where (flags & socket\_base::message\_out\_of\_band) != 0 then the buffers are filled in the order in which these operations were issued.
- When there are multiple outstanding asynchronous write operations (16.2.5) on s, the buffers are transmitted in the order in which these operations were issued. The order of invocation of the completion handlers for these operations is unspecified.

#### 18.2.3 Native handles

#### [socket.reqmts.native]

- <sup>1</sup> Several classes described in this document have a member type native\_handle\_type, a member function native\_handle, and member functions that return or accept arguments of type native\_handle\_type. The presence of these members and their semantics is implementation-defined.
- When an operation has its effects specified as if by passing the result of native\_handle() to a POSIX function the effect is as if native\_handle\_type is the type int.
- Note: These members allow implementations to provide access to their implementation details. Their names are specified to facilitate portable compile-time detection. Actual use of these members is inherently non-portable. For operating systems that are based on POSIX, implementations can define the native\_handle\_type for sockets as int, representing the native file descriptor associated with the socket. end note]

#### 18.2.4 Endpoint requirements

#### [socket.regmts.endpoint]

- A type X meets the Endpoint Endpoint requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), DefaultConstructible Cpp17DefaultConstructible (C++ 2020 [defaultconstructible]), CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), and CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]), as well as the additional requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In the table below, a denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) X, and u denotes an identifier.

Table 21 —  $\frac{\texttt{Endpoint}Endpoint}{\texttt{Endpoint}}$  requirements

expression	type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
X::protocol_type	type meeting	
	<del>Protocol</del>	
	Protocol~(18.2.6)	
	requirements	
a.protocol()	protocol_type	

<sup>3</sup> In the table below, a denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) X, b denotes a value of type X, and s denotes a (possibly const) value of a type that is convertible to size\_t and denotes a size in bytes.

Table 22 —  $\underline{{\tt Endpoint}}\underline{{\tt Endpoint}}$  requirements for extensible implementations

expression	$_{ m type}$	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
a.data()	const void*	Returns a pointer suitable for passing as the address argument to functions such as
		POSIX connect, or as the dest_addr
		argument to functions such as POSIX sendto.
		The implementation shall perform performs a
		static_cast on the pointer to convert it to
		const sockaddr*.
b.data()	void*	Returns a pointer suitable for passing as the
		address argument to functions such as
		POSIX accept, getpeername, getsockname
		and recvfrom. The implementation shall
		performperforms a static_cast on the
		pointer to convert it to sockaddr*.
a.size()	size_t	Returns a value suitable for passing as the
		address_len argument to functions such as
		POSIX connect, or as the dest_len
		argument to functions such as POSIX sendto,
		after appropriate integer conversion has been
		performed.
b.resize(s)		pre: Preconditions: s >= 0
		post: Postconditions: a.size() == s
		Passed the value contained in the
		address_len argument to functions such as
		POSIX accept, getpeername, getsockname,
		and recvfrom, after successful completion of
		the function. Permitted to throw an exception
		if the protocol associated with the endpoint
a.capacity()	aiao +	object a does not support the specified size.  Returns a value suitable for passing as the
a.capacity()	size_t	address_len argument to functions such as
		POSIX accept, getpeername, getsockname,
		and recvfrom, after appropriate integer
		conversion has been performed.
		conversion has been benormed.

## 18.2.5 Endpoint sequence requirements

## [socket.reqmts.endpointsequence]

- A type X meets the EndpointSequence EndpointSequence requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]) and CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), as well as the additional requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In the table below, x denotes a <del>(possibly const)</del> value of type (possibly const) X.

Table 23 — EndpointSequence EndpointSequence requirements

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-condition
x.begin()	A type meeting the	[x.begin(), x.end()) is a valid range.
x.end()	requirements for	
	forward iterators	
	(C++2020)	
	[forward.iterators])	
	whose value type is	
	convertible to a	
	type	
	satisfying meeting	
	the Endpoint	
	Endpoint (18.2.4)	
	requirements.	

## 18.2.6 Protocol requirements

## [socket.reqmts.protocol]

A type X meets the Protocol Protocol requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), and CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]), as well as the additional requirements listed below.

Table 24 — Protocol Protocol requirements

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
X::endpoint	type meeting	
	$\frac{\text{endpoint}}{\text{the}}$	
	Endpoint (18.2.4)	
	requirements	

<sup>2</sup> In the table below, a denotes a <del>(possibly const)</del> value of type (possibly const) X.

Table 25 —  $\underline{\textit{Protocol}}\,\underline{\textit{Protocol}}$  requirements for extensible implementations

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
a.family()	int	Returns a value suitable for passing as the
		domain argument to POSIX socket (or
		equivalent).
a.type()	int	Returns a value suitable for passing as the
		type argument to POSIX socket (or
		equivalent).

Table 25 — <u>Protocol Protocol</u> requirements for extensible implementations (continued)

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
a.protocol()	int	Returns a value suitable for passing as the
		protocol argument to POSIX socket (or
		equivalent).

## 18.2.7 Acceptable protocol requirements

## [socket.reqmts.acceptableprotocol]

A type X meets the AcceptableProtocol AcceptableProtocol requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of Protocol (18.2.6) as well as the additional requirements listed below.

Table 26 - Acceptable Protocol Acceptable Protocol requirements

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
X::socket	A type that	
	satisfies meets the	
	requirements of	
	<del>Destructible</del>	
	Cpp17Destructible	
	(C++ 2020	
	[destructible]) and	
	MoveConstructible	
	Cpp17 Move Constructib	le
	(C++ 2020 [move-	
	constructible]), and	
	that is publicly and	
	unambiguously	
	derived from	
	<pre>basic_socket<x>.</x></pre>	

## 18.2.8 Gettable socket option requirements [socket.reqmts.gettablesocketoption]

- <sup>1</sup> A type X meets the  $\frac{\texttt{GettableSocketOption}}{\texttt{GettableSocketOption}}$  requirements if it  $\frac{\texttt{satisfies}}{\texttt{meets}}$  the requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In the table below, a denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) X, b denotes a value of type X, p denotes a value of a (possibly const) type that meets the Protocol (18.2.6) requirements, and s denotes a value of a (possibly const) type that is convertible to size\_t and denotes a size in bytes.

Table  $27 - \frac{\text{GettableSocketOption}}{\text{GettableSocketOption}}$  requirements for extensible implementations

expression	type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
a.level(p)	int	Returns a value suitable for passing as the
		level argument to POSIX getsockopt (or
		equivalent).
a.name(p)	int	Returns a value suitable for passing as the
		option_name argument to POSIX
		getsockopt (or equivalent).

Table 27 — GettableSocketOption GettableSocketOption requ	iire-
ments for extensible implementations (continued)	

expression	type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
b.data(p)	void*	Returns a pointer suitable for passing as the
		option_value argument to POSIX getsockopt
		(or equivalent).
a.size(p)	size_t	Returns a value suitable for passing as the
		option_len argument to POSIX getsockopt
		(or equivalent), after appropriate integer
		conversion has been performed.
b.resize(p,s)		<pre>post:Postconditions: b.size(p) == s.</pre>
		Passed the value contained in the option_len
		argument to POSIX getsockopt (or
		equivalent) after successful completion of the
		function. Permitted to throw an exception if
		the socket option object b does not support
		the specified size.

## 18.2.9 Settable socket option requirements [socket.reqmts.settablesocketoption]

- <sup>1</sup> A type X meets the <u>SettableSocketOption</u> requirements if it <u>satisfies meets</u> the requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In the table below, a denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) X, p denotes a (possibly const) value of a (possibly const) type that meets the Protocol (18.2.6) requirements, and u denotes an identifier.

Table 28 — SettableSocketOption SettableSocketOption requirements for extensible implementations

expression	type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
a.level(p)	int	Returns a value suitable for passing as the
		level argument to POSIX setsockopt (or
		equivalent).
a.name(p)	int	Returns a value suitable for passing as the
		option_name argument to POSIX
		setsockopt (or equivalent).
a.data(p)	const void*	Returns a pointer suitable for passing as the
		option_value argument to POSIX
		setsockopt (or equivalent).
a.size(p)	size_t	Returns a value suitable for passing as the
		option_len argument to POSIX setsockopt
		(or equivalent), after appropriate integer
		conversion has been performed.

#### 18.2.10 Boolean socket options

## [socket.reqmts.opt.bool]

A type X meets the BooleanSocketOptionBooleanSocketOption requirements if it satisfiesmeets the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), DefaultConstructible Cpp17DefaultConstructible (C++ 2020 [defaultconstructible]), CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]), GettableSocketOption (18.2.8),

and SettableSocketOption SettableSocketOption (18.2.9), X is contextually convertible to bool, and X satisfies meets the additional requirements listed below.

<sup>2</sup> In the table below, a denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) X, v denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) bool, and u denotes an identifier.

Table 29 — BooleanSocketOption requirements

expression	type	$assertion/note\ pre/post-conditions$
X u;		<pre>post:Postconditions: !u.value().</pre>
X u(v);		<pre>post:Postconditions: u.value() == v.</pre>
a.value()	bool	Returns the current boolean value of the
		socket option object.
static_cast <bool>(a)</bool>	bool	Returns a.value().
!a	bool	Returns !a.value().

<sup>3</sup> In this document, types that <u>satisfymeet</u> the <u>BooleanSocketOption</u> <u>BooleanSocketOption</u> requirements are defined as follows.

```
class C
{
public:
    // constructors:
    C() noexcept;
    explicit C(bool v) noexcept;

    // members:
    C& operator=(bool v) noexcept;

bool value() const noexcept;

explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
bool operator!() const noexcept;
};
```

<sup>4</sup> Extensible implementations provide the following member functions:

```
class C
{
public:
    template<class Protocol> int level(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
    template<class Protocol> int name(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
    template<class Protocol> void* data(const Protocol& p) noexcept;
    template<class Protocol> const void* data(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
    template<class Protocol> size_t size(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
    template<class Protocol> void resize(const Protocol& p, size_t s);
    // remainder unchanged
private:
    int value_; // exposition only
};
```

Let L and N identify the POSIX macros to be passed as the level and option\_name arguments, respectively, to POSIX setsockopt and getsockopt.

```
C() noexcept;
 6
         Postconditions: !value().
   explicit C(bool v) noexcept;
         Postconditions: value() == v.
   C& operator=(bool v) noexcept;
 8
         Returns: *this.
 9
         Postconditions: value() == v.
   bool value() const noexcept;
10
         Returns: The stored socket option value. For extensible implementations, returns value != 0.
   explicit operator bool() const noexcept;
11
         Returns: value().
   bool operator!() const noexcept;
12
         Returns: !value().
   template < class Protocol> int level(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
13
         Returns: L.
   template < class Protocol > int name (const Protocol & p) const noexcept;
14
         Returns: N.
   template<class Protocol> void* data(const Protocol& p) noexcept;
15
         Returns: std::addressof(value_).
   template<class Protocol> const void* data(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
         Returns: std::addressof(value_).
16
   template<class Protocol> size_t size(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
17
         Returns: sizeof(value_).
   template < class Protocol> void resize(const Protocol& p, size_t s);
18
         Remarks: Throws: length_error if s is not a valid data size for the protocol specified by p.
              Integer socket options
                                                                                   [socket.regmts.opt.int]
 <sup>1</sup> A type X meets the IntegerSocketOption IntegerSocketOption requirements if it satisfies meets the require-
   ments of \frac{\textbf{Destructible}}{Cpp17Destructible} (\overline{\textbf{C}} + + 2020 \text{ [destructible]}), \frac{\textbf{DefaultConstructible}}{DefaultConstructible})
   (C++ 2020 [defaultconstructible]), CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]),
   CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]), GettableSocketOption (18.2.8),
   and SettableSocketOption SettableSocketOption (18.2.9), as well as the additional requirements listed below.
 <sup>2</sup> In the table below, a denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) X, v denotes a (possibly const)
   value of type (possibly const) int, and u denotes an identifier.
```

Table 30 —  $\underline{IntegerSocketOption}$  requirements

expression	type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
X u;		<pre>post:Postconditions: u.value() == 0.</pre>
X u(v);		<pre>post:Postconditions: u.value() == v.</pre>
a.value()	int	Returns the current integer value of the socket
		option object.

<sup>3</sup> In this document, types that <u>satisfymeet</u> the <u>IntegerSocketOption</u> <u>IntegerSocketOption</u> requirements are defined as follows.

```
class C
{
public:
    // constructors:
    C() noexcept;
    explicit C(int v) noexcept;

    // members:
    C& operator=(int v) noexcept;
    int value() const noexcept;
};
```

4 Extensible implementations provide the following member functions:

```
class C
{
public:
    template<class Protocol> int level(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
    template<class Protocol> int name(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
    template<class Protocol> void* data(const Protocol& p) noexcept;
    template<class Protocol> const void* data(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
    template<class Protocol> size_t size(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
    template<class Protocol> void resize(const Protocol& p, size_t s);
    // remainder unchanged
private:
    int value_; // exposition only
};
```

<sup>5</sup> Let L and N identify the POSIX macros to be passed as the level and option\_name arguments, respectively, to POSIX setsockopt and getsockopt.

```
C() noexcept;
Postconditions: !value().
explicit C(int v) noexcept;
Postconditions: value() == v.
C& operator=(int v) noexcept;
Returns: *this.
Postconditions: value() == v.
```

```
int value() const noexcept;
10
         Returns: The stored socket option value. For extensible implementations, returns value_.
   template < class Protocol> int level(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
11
         Returns: L.
   template<class Protocol> int name(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
12
         Returns: N.
   template<class Protocol> void* data(const Protocol& p) noexcept;
13
         Returns: std::addressof(value_).
   template < class Protocol > const void * data (const Protocol & p) const no except;
14
         Returns: std::addressof(value_).
   template<class Protocol> size_t size(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
15
         Returns: sizeof(value_).
   template<class Protocol> void resize(const Protocol& p, size_t s);
16
         Remarks: Throws: length_error if s is not a valid data size for the protocol specified by p.
```

## 18.2.12 I/O control command requirements [socket.reqmts.iocontrolcommand]

- <sup>1</sup> A type X meets the  $\frac{\textbf{IoControlCommand}}{\textbf{IoControlCommand}}$  requirements if it  $\frac{\textbf{satisfies}}{\textbf{meets}}$  the requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In the table below, a denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) X, and b denotes a value of type X.

Table  $31 - \frac{\text{IoControlCommand}}{\text{IoControlCommand}}$  requirements for extensible implementations

expression	type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
a.name()	int	Returns a value suitable for passing as the request argument to POSIX ioctl (or equivalent).
b.data()	void*	

#### 18.2.13 Connect condition requirements

#### [socket.regmts.connectcondition]

- A type X meets the ConnectCondition ConnectCondition requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]) and CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), as well as the additional requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In the table below, x denotes a value of type X, ec denotes a (possibly const) value of type (possibly const) error\_code, and ep denotes a (possibly const) value of a (possibly const) type satisfying meeting the endpoint (18.2.4) requirements.

 $\label{eq:connectCondition} Table \ 32 -- {\tt ConnectCondition} \ ConnectCondition \ requirements$ 

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-condition
x(ec, ep)	bool	Returns true to indicate that the connect or async_connect algorithm should attempt a connection to the endpoint ep. Otherwise, returns false to indicate that the algorithm should not attempt connection to the endpoint ep, and should instead skip to the next endpoint in the sequence.

18.3 Error codes [socket.err]

const error\_category& socket\_category() noexcept;

- Returns: A reference to an object of a type derived from class error\_category. All calls to this function return references to the same object.
- The object's default\_error\_condition and equivalent virtual functions behave as specified for the class error\_category. The object's name virtual function returns a pointer to the string "socket".

```
error_code make_error_code(socket_errc e) noexcept;
```

- Returns: error\_code(static\_cast<int>(e), socket\_category()).
  - error\_condition make\_error\_condition(socket\_errc e) noexcept;
- Returns: error\_condition(static\_cast<int>(e), socket\_category()).

#### 18.4 Class socket\_base

[socket.base]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  class socket_base
  public:
    class broadcast;
    class debug;
    class do_not_route;
    class keep_alive;
    class linger;
    class out_of_band_inline;
    class receive_buffer_size;
    class receive_low_watermark;
    class reuse_address;
    class send_buffer_size;
    class send_low_watermark;
    using shutdown_type = T1;
    static constexpr shutdown_type shutdown_receive;
    static constexpr shutdown_type shutdown_send;
    static constexpr shutdown_type shutdown_both;
```

```
using wait_type = T2;
    static constexpr wait_type wait_read;
    static constexpr wait_type wait_write;
    static constexpr wait_type wait_error;
    using message_flags = T3;
    static constexpr message_flags message_peek;
    static constexpr message_flags message_out_of_band;
    static constexpr message_flags message_do_not_route;
    static const int max_listen_connections;
  protected:
    socket_base();
    ~socket_base();
  };
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

1 socket base defines several member types:

shutdown\_send

shutdown both

- (1.1)— socket option classes broadcast, debug, do\_not\_route, keep\_alive, linger, out\_of\_band\_inline, receive\_buffer\_size, receive\_low\_watermark, reuse\_address, send\_buffer\_size, and send\_low\_watermark;
- (1.2)— an enumerated type, shutdown\_type, for use with the basic\_socket<Protocol> class's shutdown member function.
- an enumerated type, wait\_type, for use with the basic\_socket<Protocol> and basic\_socket\_-(1.3)acceptor<Protocol> classes' wait and async\_wait member functions,
- (1.4)a bitmask type, message\_flags, for use with the basic\_stream\_socket<Protocol> class's send, async\_send, receive, and async\_receive member functions, and the basic\_datagram\_socket<Protocol> class's send, async\_send, send\_to, async\_send\_to, receive, async\_receive, receive\_from, and async receive from member functions.
- (1.5)— a constant, max\_listen\_connections, for use with the basic\_socket\_acceptor<Protocol> class's listen member function.

SHUT\_WR

SHUT RDWR

Constant Name	POSIX macro	Definition or notes
shutdown_receive	SHUT_RD	Disables further receive operations.

Disables further send operations.

Disables further send and receive operations.

Table 33 -	socket.	base	constants
Table 99 —	- SOCKEL	Dase	Constants

Table 33 — socket\_base constants (continued)

Constant Name	POSIX macro	Definition or notes
wait_read		Wait until the socket is ready-to-read. For a given socket, when a wait or async_wait operation using wait_read completes successfully, a subsequent call to the socket's receive or receive_from functions may complete without blocking. Similarly, for a given acceptor, when a wait or async_wait operation using wait_read completes successfully, a subsequent call to the acceptor's accept function may complete without blocking.
wait_write		Wait until the socket is ready-to-write. For a given socket, when a wait or async_wait operation using wait_write completes successfully, a subsequent call to the socket's send or send_to functions may complete without blocking.
wait_error		Wait until the socket has a pending error condition. For a given socket, when a wait or async_wait operation using wait_error completes successfully, a subsequent call to one of the socket's synchronous operations may complete without blocking. The nature of the pending error condition determines which.
message_peek	MSG_PEEK	Leave received data in queue.
message_out_of_band	MSG_OOB	Out-of-band data.
message_do_not_route	MSG_DONTROUTE	Send without using routing tables.
max_listen_connections	SOMAXCONN	The implementation-defined limit on the length of the queue of pending incoming connections.

## 18.5 Socket options

[socket.opt]

<sup>1</sup> In the table below, let *C* denote a socket option class; let *L* identify the POSIX macro to be passed as the level argument to POSIX setsockopt and getsockopt; let *N* identify the POSIX macro to be passed as the option\_name argument to POSIX setsockopt and getsockopt; and let *T* identify the type of the value whose address will be passed as the option\_value argument to POSIX setsockopt and getsockopt.

Table 34 — Socket options

C	$oldsymbol{L}$	N	T	Requirements, definition or notes
socket_base:: broadcast	SOL_SOCKET	SO_BROADCAST	int	Satisfies Meets the Boolean Socket Option Boolean Socket Option (18.2.10) type re-
broadcast				quirements. Determines whether a socket
				permits sending of broadcast messages, if supported by the protocol.

Table 34 — Socket options (continued)

C	L	N	T	Requirements, definition or notes
socket_base:: debug	SOL_SOCKET	SO_DEBUG	int	Satisfies Meets the Boolean Socket Option Boolean Socket Option (18.2.10) type requirements. Determines whether debug-
				ging information is recorded by the underlying protocol.
<pre>socket_base:: do_not_route</pre>	SOL_SOCKET	SO_DONTROUTE	int	Satisfies Meets the Boolean Socket Option Boolean Socket Option (18.2.10) type re-
				quirements. Determines whether outgoing messages bypass standard routing facilities.
socket_base::	SOL_SOCKET	SO_KEEPALIVE	int	Satisfies Meets the Boolean Socket Option
keep_alive				BooleanSocketOption (18.2.10) type requirements. Determines whether a socket
				permits sending of keep_alive messages, if
socket_base::	SOL_SOCKET	SO_LINGER	linger	supported by the protocol.  Controls the behavior when a socket is
linger (18.5.1)	DOL_DOCKLI	DO_LINGLI	TIMET	closed and unsent data is present.
socket_base::	SOL_SOCKET	SO_OOBINLINE	int	Satisfies Meets the Boolean Socket Option
<pre>out_of_band inline</pre>				<u>BooleanSocketOption</u> (18.2.10) type requirements. Determines whether out-of-
				band data (also known as urgent data) is received inline.
socket_base::	SOL_SOCKET	SO_RCVBUF	int	SatisfiesMeets the IntegerSocketOption
receive buffer_size				<u>IntegerSocketOption</u> (18.2.11) type requirements. Specifies the size of the re-
buller_size				ceive buffer associated with a socket.
socket_base::	SOL_SOCKET	SO_RCVLOWAT	int	Satisfies Meets the Integer Socket Option
receive_low watermark				<u>IntegerSocketOption</u> (18.2.11) type requirements. Specifies the minimum num-
				ber of bytes to process for socket input
socket_base::	SOL_SOCKET	SO_REUSEADDR	int	operations.  Satisfies Meets the Boolean Socket Option
reuse_address	DOL_DOOKL1	DO_ILLODEADDIL	1110	$Boolean \overline{Socket Option}$ (18.2.10) type re-
				quirements. Determines whether the val-
				idation of endpoints used for binding a socket should allow the reuse of local end-
				points, if supported by the protocol.
<pre>socket_base:: send_buffer</pre>	SOL_SOCKET	SO_SNDBUF	int	Satisfies Meets the Integer Socket Option Integer Socket Option (18.2.11) type re-
size				quirements. Specifies the size of the send
gooltot bees	aut audnem	CO CNDIOLIAT	in+	buffer associated with a socket.
<pre>socket_base:: send_low</pre>	SOL_SOCKET	SO_SNDLOWAT	int	Satisfies Meets the Integer Socket Option Integer Socket Option (18.2.11) type re-
watermark				quirements. Specifies the minimum num-
				ber of bytes to process for socket output operations.
				орегалопь.

#### 18.5.1 Class socket\_base::linger

[socket.opt.linger]

<sup>1</sup> The linger class represents a socket option for controlling the behavior when a socket is closed and unsent data is present.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  class socket_base::linger
  public:
    // constructors:
    linger() noexcept;
    linger(bool e, chrono::seconds t) noexcept;
    // members:
    bool enabled() const noexcept;
    void enabled(bool e) noexcept;
    chrono::seconds timeout() const noexcept;
    void timeout(chrono::seconds t) noexcept;
  };
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

- 2 linger satisfiesmeets the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), DefaultConstructible Cpp17DefaultConstructible (C++ 2020 [defaultconstructible]), CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]), CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]), CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copy
- <sup>3</sup> Extensible implementations provide the following member functions:

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  class socket_base::linger
  public:
    template < class Protocol> int level(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
    {\tt template < class \ Protocol > int \ name(const \ Protocol \& \ p) \ const \ noexcept;}
    template<class Protocol> void data(const Protocol& p) noexcept;
    template < class Protocol > const void * data(const Protocol & p) const noexcept;
    template < class Protocol > size_t size(const Protocol & p) const noexcept;
    template<class Protocol> void resize(const Protocol& p, size_t s);
    // remainder unchanged
  private:
    ::linger value_; // exposition only
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
```

```
} // namespace net
     } // namespace experimental
     } // namespace std
   linger() noexcept;
        Postconditions: !enabled() && timeout() == chrono::seconds(0).
   linger(bool e, chrono::seconds t) noexcept;
        Postconditions: enabled() == e && timeout() == t.
   bool enabled() const noexcept;
6
        Returns: value_.l_onoff != 0.
   void enabled(bool e) noexcept;
7
         Postconditions: enabled() == e.
   chrono::seconds timeout() const noexcept;
         Returns: chrono::seconds(value_.l_linger).
   void timeout(chrono::seconds t) noexcept;
9
        Postconditions: timeout() == t.
   template<class Protocol> int level(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
10
        Returns: SOL_SOCKET.
   template<class Protocol> int name(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
11
        Returns: SO_LINGER.
   template < class Protocol> void* data(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
12
        Returns: std::addressof(value_).
   template<class Protocol> const void* data(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
13
        Returns: std::addressof(value_).
   template<class Protocol> size_t size(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
14
        Returns: sizeof(value_).
   template < class Protocol> void resize(const Protocol& p, size_t s);
15
         Remarks: length_error if s != sizeof(value_).
```

#### 18.6 Class template basic\_socket

[socket.basic]

Class template basic\_socket<Protocol> is used as the base class for the basic\_datagram\_socket<Protocol> and basic\_stream\_socket<Protocol> class templates. It provides functionality that is common to both types of socket.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  template<class Protocol>
  class basic_socket : public socket_base
  public:
    // types:
    using executor_type = io_context::executor_type;
    using native_handle_type = implementation-defined; // see 18.2.3
    using protocol_type = Protocol;
    using endpoint_type = typename protocol_type::endpoint;
    // 18.6.4, basic_socket operations
    executor_type get_executor() noexcept;
    native_handle_type native_handle(); // see 18.2.3
    void open(const protocol_type& protocol = protocol_type());
    void open(const protocol_type& protocol, error_code& ec);
    void assign(const protocol_type& protocol,
                const native_handle_type& native_socket); // see 18.2.3
    void assign(const protocol_type& protocol,
                const native_handle_type& native_socket,
                error_code& ec); // see 18.2.3
    native_handle_type release(); // see 18.2.3
    native_handle_type release(error_code& ec); // see 18.2.3
    bool is_open() const noexcept;
    void close();
    void close(error_code& ec);
    void cancel();
    void cancel(error_code& ec);
    template<class SettableSocketOption>
      void set_option(const SettableSocketOption& option);
    template<class SettableSocketOption>
      void set_option(const SettableSocketOption& option, error_code& ec);
    template<class GettableSocketOption>
      void get_option(GettableSocketOption& option) const;
    template<class GettableSocketOption>
```

```
void get_option(GettableSocketOption& option, error_code& ec) const;
  template < class IoControlCommand>
    void io_control(IoControlCommand& command);
  template<class IoControlCommand>
    void io_control(IoControlCommand& command, error_code& ec);
  void non_blocking(bool mode);
  void non_blocking(bool mode, error_code& ec);
 bool non_blocking() const;
 void native_non_blocking(bool mode);
  void native_non_blocking(bool mode, error_code& ec);
  bool native_non_blocking() const;
 bool at_mark() const;
 bool at_mark(error_code& ec) const;
  size_t available() const;
 size_t available(error_code& ec) const;
 void bind(const endpoint_type& endpoint);
 void bind(const endpoint_type& endpoint, error_code& ec);
  void shutdown(shutdown_type what);
  void shutdown(shutdown_type what, error_code& ec);
  endpoint_type local_endpoint() const;
  endpoint_type local_endpoint(error_code& ec) const;
  endpoint_type remote_endpoint() const;
  endpoint_type remote_endpoint(error_code& ec) const;
  void connect(const endpoint_type& endpoint);
  void connect(const endpoint_type& endpoint, error_code& ec);
  template < class CompletionToken>
    DEDUCED async_connect(const endpoint_type& endpoint,
                          CompletionToken&& token);
 void wait(wait_type w);
 void wait(wait_type w, error_code& ec);
  template<class CompletionToken>
    DEDUCED async_wait(wait_type w, CompletionToken&& token);
protected:
 // 18.6.1, construct / copy / destroy
  explicit basic_socket(io_context& ctx);
 basic_socket(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol);
  basic_socket(io_context& ctx, const endpoint_type& endpoint);
  basic_socket(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol,
               const native_handle_type& native_socket); // see 18.2.3
 basic_socket(const basic_socket&) = delete;
```

```
basic_socket(basic_socket&& rhs);
template<class OtherProtocol>
   basic_socket(basic_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);

~basic_socket();

basic_socket& operator=(const basic_socket&) = delete;
basic_socket& operator=(basic_socket&& rhs);
template<class OtherProtocol>
   basic_socket& operator=(basic_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);

private:
   protocol_type protocol_; // exposition only
};

// inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
// namespace net
// namespace experimental
// namespace std
```

- 2 Instances Specializations of class template basic\_socket meet the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), MoveConstructible Cpp17MoveConstructible (C++ 2020 [moveconstructible]), and MoveAssignable Cpp17MoveAssignable (C++ 2020 [moveassignable]).
- When an operation has its effects specified as if by passing the result of native\_handle() to a POSIX function, then the operation fails with error condition errc::bad\_file\_descriptor if is\_open() == false at the point in the effects when the POSIX function is called.

## 18.6.1 basic\_socket constructors

[socket.basic.cons]

```
explicit basic_socket(io_context& ctx);
  1
          Postconditions:
(1.1)
            — get_executor() == ctx.get_executor().
(1.2)
            — is_open() == false.
     basic_socket(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol);
  2
          Effects: Opens this socket as if by calling open(protocol).
  3
           Postconditions:
(3.1)
            — get_executor() == ctx.get_executor().
(3.2)
            — is_open() == true.
(3.3)
            — non blocking() == false.
(3.4)
            — protocol_ == protocol.
     basic_socket(io_context& ctx, const endpoint_type& endpoint);
  4
          Effects: Opens and binds this socket as if by calling:
            open(endpoint.protocol());
            bind(endpoint);
          Postconditions:
```

```
(5.1)
             — get_executor() == ctx.get_executor().
(5.2)
             — is_open() == true.
(5.3)
             — non_blocking() == false.
(5.4)
             — protocol_ == endpoint.protocol().
      basic_socket(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol,
                   const native_handle_type& native_socket);
   6
           Requires: Preconditions: native_socket is a native handle to an open socket.
   7
            Effects: Assigns the existing native socket into this socket as if by calling assign(protocol, native -
           socket).
   8
            Postconditions:
(8.1)
             — get_executor() == ctx.get_executor().
(8.2)
             — is open() == true.
(8.3)
             — non blocking() == false.
(8.4)
             — protocol_ == protocol.
      basic_socket(basic_socket&& rhs);
   9
           Effects: Move constructs an object of class basic socket<Protocol> that refers to the state originally
           represented by rhs.
            Postconditions:
  10
(10.1)
             — get_executor() == rhs.get_executor().
(10.2)
             — is_open() returns the same value as rhs.is_open() prior to the constructor invocation.
(10.3)
             — non_blocking() returns the same value as rhs.non_blocking() prior to the constructor invoca-
                tion.
(10.4)
             — native_handle() returns the prior value of rhs.native_handle().
(10.5)
             — protocol_ is the prior value of rhs.protocol_.
(10.6)
             — rhs.is_open() == false.
      template<class OtherProtocol>
        basic_socket(basic_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);
  11
            Requires: OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol.
  12
            Effects: Move constructs an object of class basic_socket<Protocol> that refers to the state originally
           represented by rhs.
  13
           Postconditions:
(13.1)
             — get_executor() == rhs.get_executor().
(13.2)
             — is_open() returns the same value as rhs.is_open() prior to the constructor invocation.
(13.3)
             — non_blocking() returns the same value as rhs.non_blocking() prior to the constructor invoca-
(13.4)
             — native_handle() returns the prior value of rhs.native_handle().
(13.5)
             — protocol_ is the result of converting the prior value of rhs.protocol_.
(13.6)
             — rhs.is_open() == false.
  14
           Remarks: This constructor shall not participate in overload resolution unless OtherProtocol is implicitly
           convertible to Protocol. Constraints: is_convertible_v<OtherProtocol, Protocol> is true.
```

1

## 18.6.2 basic\_socket destructor

[socket.basic.dtor]

~basic\_socket();

Effects: If is\_open() is true, cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with this socket, disables the linger socket option to prevent the destructor from blocking, and releases socket resources as if by POSIX close(native\_handle()). Completion handlers for canceled operations are passed an error code ec such that ec == errc::operation\_canceled yields true.

#### 18.6.3 basic socket assignment

[socket.basic.assign]

basic\_socket& operator=(basic\_socket&& rhs);

- Effects: If is\_open() is true, cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with this socket. Completion handlers for canceled operations are passed an error code ec such that ec == errc::operation\_canceled yields true. Disables the linger socket option to prevent the assignment from blocking, and releases socket resources as if by POSIX close(native\_handle()). Moves into \*this the state originally represented by rhs.
- 2 Postconditions:
- (2.1) get\_executor() == rhs.get\_executor().
- (2.2) is\_open() returns the same value as rhs.is\_open() prior to the assignment.
- (2.3) non blocking() returns the same value as rhs.non blocking() prior to the assignment.
- (2.4) protocol is the prior value of rhs.protocol.
- (2.5) rhs.is\_open() == false.
  - 3 Returns: \*this.

template < class Other Protocol>

basic\_socket& operator=(basic\_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);

- 4 Requires: OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol.
- Effects: If is\_open() is true, cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with this socket. Completion handlers for canceled operations are passed an error code ec such that ec == errc::operation\_canceled yields true. Disables the linger socket option to prevent the assignment from blocking, and releases socket resources as if by POSIX close(native\_handle()). Moves into \*this the state originally represented by rhs.
- 6 Postconditions:
- (6.1) get\_executor() == rhs.get\_executor().
- (6.2) is\_open() returns the same value as rhs.is\_open() prior to the assignment.
- (6.3) non\_blocking() returns the same value as rhs.non\_blocking() prior to the assignment.
- (6.4) protocol\_ is the result of converting the prior value of rhs.protocol\_.
- (6.5) rhs.is\_open() == false.
  - 7 Returns: \*this.
  - 8 Remarks: This assignment operator shall not participate in overload resolution unless OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol. Constraints: is\_convertible\_v<OtherProtocol, Protocol> is true. [Editor's note: should we require assignable not convertible?]\_

```
[socket.basic.ops]
     18.6.4 basic_socket operations
     executor_type get_executor() noexcept;
  1
           Returns: The associated executor.
     native_handle_type native_handle();
           Returns: The native representation of this socket.
     void open(const protocol_type& protocol);
     void open(const protocol_type& protocol, error_code& ec);
  3
           Effects: Establishes the postcondition, as if by POSIX:
             socket(protocol.family(), protocol.type(), protocol.protocol());
  4
           Postconditions:
(4.1)
            — is_open() == true.
(4.2)
            — non_blocking() == false.
(4.3)
            — protocol_ == protocol.
  5
           Error conditions:
(5.1)
            — socket_errc::already_open — if is_open() == true.
     void assign(const protocol_type& protocol,
                 const native_handle_type& native_socket);
     void assign(const protocol_type& protocol,
                 const native_handle_type& native_socket, error_code& ec);
  6
          Requires: Preconditions: native_socket is a native handle to an open socket.
  7
           Effects: Assigns the native socket handle to this socket object.
  8
           Post conditions:
(8.1)
            — is_open() == true.
(8.2)
            — non_blocking() == false.
(8.3)
            — protocol_ == protocol.
  9
           Error conditions:
(9.1)
            — socket_errc::already_open — if is_open() == true.
     native_handle_type release();
     native_handle_type release(error_code& ec);
 10
           Requires: Preconditions: is_open() == true.
 11
           Effects: Cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with this socket. Comple-
          tion handlers for canceled asynchronous operations are passed an error code ec such that ec ==
          errc::operation canceled yields true.
 12
           Returns: The native representation of this socket.
 13
           Postconditions: is_open() == false.
 14
           Remarks: Since the native socket is not closed prior to returning it, the caller is responsible for closing
          it.
```

```
bool is_open() const noexcept;
  15
           Returns: A bool indicating whether this socket was opened by a previous call to open or assign.
      void close();
      void close(error_code& ec);
  16
           Effects: If is_open() is true, cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with
           this socket, and establishes the postcondition as if by POSIX close(native_handle()). Comple-
           tion handlers for canceled asynchronous operations are passed an error code ec such that ec ==
           errc::operation_canceled yields true.
  17
           Postconditions: is_open() == false.
      void cancel();
      void cancel(error_code& ec);
  18
           Effects: Cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with this socket. Comple-
           tion handlers for canceled asynchronous operations are passed an error code ec such that ec ==
           errc::operation_canceled yields true.
  19
           Error conditions:
(19.1)
             — errc::bad_file_descriptor — if is_open() is false.
  20
           Remarks: Does not block (C++ 2020 [defns.block]) the calling thread pending completion of the canceled
           operations.
      template<class SettableSocketOption>
        void set_option(const SettableSocketOption& option);
      template<class SettableSocketOption>
        void set_option(const SettableSocketOption& option, error_code& ec);
  21
           Effects: Sets an option on this socket, as if by POSIX:
             setsockopt(native_handle(), option.level(protocol_), option.name(protocol_),
                         option.data(protocol_), option.size(protocol_));
      template<class GettableSocketOption>
        void get_option(GettableSocketOption& option);
      template<class GettableSocketOption>
        void get_option(GettableSocketOption& option, error_code& ec);
  22
           Effects: Gets an option from this socket, as if by POSIX:
             socklen_t option_len = option.size(protocol_);
             int result = getsockopt(native_handle(), option.level(protocol_),
                                      option.name(protocol_), option.data(protocol_),
                                      &option_len);
             if (result == 0)
               option.resize(option_len);
      template < class IoControlCommand>
        void io_control(IoControlCommand& command);
      template < class IoControlCommand>
        void io_control(IoControlCommand& command, error_code& ec);
  23
           Effects: Executes an I/O control command on this socket, as if by POSIX:
             ioctl(native_handle(), command.name(), command.data());
```

35

occurs.

```
void non blocking(bool mode);
      void non_blocking(bool mode, error_code& ec);
  24
            Effects: Sets the non-blocking mode of this socket. The non-blocking mode determines whether
           subsequent synchronous socket operations (18.2.1) on *this block the calling thread.
            Error conditions:
  25
(25.1)
             — errc::bad_file_descriptor — if is_open() is false.
  26
            Postconditions: non_blocking() == mode.
  27
           [Note: The non-blocking mode has no effect on the behavior of asynchronous operations. — end note]
      bool non_blocking() const;
  28
           Returns: The non-blocking mode of this socket.
      void native_non_blocking(bool mode);
      void native_non_blocking(bool mode, error_code& ec);
  29
            Effects: Sets the non-blocking mode of the underlying native socket, as if by POSIX:
             int flags = fcntl(native_handle(), F_GETFL, 0);
             if (flags >= 0)
               if (mode)
                 flags |= O_NONBLOCK;
                 flags &= ~0_NONBLOCK;
               fcntl(native_handle(), F_SETFL, flags);
             }
  30
           The native non-blocking mode has no effect on the behavior of the synchronous or asynchronous
           operations specified in this clause.
  31
            Error conditions:
(31.1)
             — errc::bad_file_descriptor — if is_open() is false.
(31.2)
             — errc::invalid_argument — if mode == false and non_blocking() == true. [Note: As the
                combination does not make sense. — end note]
      bool native_non_blocking() const;
  32
            Returns: The non-blocking mode of the underlying native socket.
  33
            Remarks: Implementations are permitted and encouraged to cache the native non-blocking mode
           that was applied through a prior call to native non blocking. Implementations may return an
           incorrect value if a program sets the non-blocking mode directly on the socket, by calling an operating
           system-specific function on the result of native handle().
      bool at_mark() const;
      bool at_mark(error_code& ec) const;
           Effects: Determines if this socket is at the out-of-band data mark, as if by POSIX sockatmark(native_-
  34
           handle()). [Note: The at_mark() function is used in conjunction with the socket_base::out_of_-
           band_inline socket option. — end note]
```

Returns: A bool indicating whether this socket is at the out-of-band data mark. false if an error

```
size t available() const;
      size_t available(error_code& ec) const;
  36
           Returns: An indication of the number of bytes that may be read without blocking, or 0 if an error
           occurs
           Error conditions:
(37.1)
             — errc::bad_file_descriptor — if is_open() is false.
      void bind(const endpoint_type& endpoint);
      void bind(const endpoint_type& endpoint, error_code& ec);
           Effects: Binds this socket to the specified local endpoint, as if by POSIX:
             bind(native_handle(), endpoint.data(), endpoint.size());
      void shutdown(shutdown_type what);
      void shutdown(shutdown_type what, error_code& ec);
  39
           Effects: Shuts down all or part of a full-duplex connection for the socket, as if by POSIX:
             shutdown(native_handle(), static_cast<int>(what));
      endpoint_type local_endpoint() const;
      endpoint_type local_endpoint(error_code& ec) const;
  40
           Effects: Determines the locally-bound endpoint associated with the socket, as if by POSIX:
             endpoint_type endpoint;
             socklen_t endpoint_len = endpoint.capacity();
             int result = getsockname(native_handle(), endpoint.data(), &endpoint_len);
             if (result == 0)
               endpoint.resize(endpoint_len);
  41
           Returns: On success, endpoint. Otherwise endpoint_type().
      endpoint_type remote_endpoint() const;
      endpoint_type remote_endpoint(error_code& ec) const;
  42
           Effects: Determines the remote endpoint associated with this socket, as if by POSIX:
             endpoint_type endpoint;
             socklen_t endpoint_len = endpoint.capacity();
             int result = getpeername(native_handle(), endpoint.data(), &endpoint_len);
             if (result == 0)
               endpoint.resize(endpoint_len);
  43
           Returns: On success, endpoint. Otherwise endpoint_type().
      void connect(const endpoint_type& endpoint);
      void connect(const endpoint_type& endpoint, error_code& ec);
  44
           Effects: If is_open() is false, opens this socket by performing open(endpoint.protocol(), ec).
           If ec, returns with no further action. Connects this socket to the specified remote endpoint, as if by
           POSIX connect(native_handle(), endpoint.data(), endpoint.size()).
      template < class Completion Token >
        DEDUCED async_connect(const endpoint_type& endpoint, CompletionToken&& token);
```

- 45 Completion signature: void(error\_code ec).
- Effects: If is\_open() is false, opens this socket by performing open(endpoint.protocol(), ec). If ec, the operation completes immediately with no further action. Initiates an asynchronous operation to connect this socket to the specified remote endpoint, as if by POSIX connect(native\_handle(), endpoint.data(), endpoint.size()).
- When an asynchronous connect operation on this socket is simultaneously outstanding with another asynchronous connect, read, or write operation on this socket, the behavior is undefined.
- If a program performs a synchronous operation on this socket, other than close or cancel, while there is an outstanding asynchronous connect operation, the behavior is undefined.

```
void wait(wait_type w);
void wait(wait_type w, error_code& ec);
```

- Effects: Waits for this socket to be ready to read, ready to write, or to have error conditions pending, as if by POSIX poll.
- 50 Error conditions:
- (50.1) errc::bad\_file\_descriptor if is\_open() is false.

```
template<class CompletionToken>
```

DEDUCED async\_wait(wait\_type w, CompletionToken&& token);

- 51 Completion signature: void(error\_code ec).
- Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to wait for this socket to be ready to read, ready to write, or to have error conditions pending, as if by POSIX poll.
- When there are multiple outstanding asynchronous wait operations on this socket with the same wait\_type value, all of these operations complete when this socket enters the corresponding ready state. The order of invocation of the completion handlers for these operations is unspecified.
- 54 Error conditions:
- (54.1) errc::bad\_file\_descriptor if is\_open() is false.

#### 18.7 Class template basic\_datagram\_socket

[socket.dgram]

The class template basic\_datagram\_socket<Protocol> is used to send and receive discrete messages of fixed maximum length.

```
explicit basic_datagram_socket(io_context& ctx);
basic_datagram_socket(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol);
basic_datagram_socket(io_context& ctx, const endpoint_type& endpoint);
basic_datagram_socket(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol,
                      const native_handle_type& native_socket);
basic_datagram_socket(const basic_datagram_socket&) = delete;
basic_datagram_socket(basic_datagram_socket&& rhs);
template < class Other Protocol>
 basic_datagram_socket(basic_datagram_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);
~basic_datagram_socket();
basic_datagram_socket& operator=(const basic_datagram_socket&) = delete;
basic_datagram_socket& operator=(basic_datagram_socket&& rhs);
template<class OtherProtocol>
 basic_datagram_socket& operator=(basic_datagram_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);
// 18.7.3, basic_datagram_socket operations
template<class MutableBufferSequence>
  size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers);
template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence >
  size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                 error_code& ec);
template<class MutableBufferSequence>
  size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                 socket_base::message_flags flags);
template<class MutableBufferSequence>
  size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                 socket_base::message_flags flags, error_code& ec);
template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence, class Completion Token >
 DEDUCED async_receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                        CompletionToken&& token);
template<class MutableBufferSequence, class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                        socket_base::message_flags flags,
                        CompletionToken&& token);
template<class MutableBufferSequence>
 size_t receive_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                      endpoint_type& sender);
template<class MutableBufferSequence>
  size_t receive_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                      endpoint_type& sender, error_code& ec);
template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence >
  size_t receive_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                      endpoint_type& sender,
                      socket_base::message_flags flags);
template<class MutableBufferSequence>
  size_t receive_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
```

```
endpoint_type& sender,
                      socket_base::message_flags flags,
                      error_code& ec);
template<class MutableBufferSequence, class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_receive_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                             endpoint_type& sender,
                             CompletionToken&& token);
template<class MutableBufferSequence, class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_receive_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                             endpoint_type& sender,
                             socket_base::message_flags flags,
                             CompletionToken&& token);
template<class ConstBufferSequence>
  size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers);
template<class ConstBufferSequence>
 size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers, error_code& ec);
template<class ConstBufferSequence>
  size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
              socket_base::message_flags flags);
template<class ConstBufferSequence>
  size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
              socket_base::message_flags flags, error_code& ec);
template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                     CompletionToken&& token);
template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken >
  DEDUCED async_send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                     socket_base::message_flags flags,
                     CompletionToken&& token);
template < class ConstBufferSequence >
  size_t send_to(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                 const endpoint_type& recipient);
template<class ConstBufferSequence>
  size_t send_to(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                 const endpoint_type& recipient, error_code& ec);
template < class ConstBufferSequence >
  size_t send_to(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                 const endpoint_type& recipient,
                 socket_base::message_flags flags);
template < class ConstBufferSequence >
  size_t send_to(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                 const endpoint_type& recipient,
                 socket_base::message_flags flags, error_code& ec);
template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken >
  DEDUCED async_send_to(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                        const endpoint_type& recipient,
```

- 2 Instances Specializations of class template basic\_datagram\_socket meet the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), MoveConstructible Cpp17MoveConstructible (C++ 2020 [moveconstructible]), and MoveAssignable Cpp17MoveAssignable (C++ 2020 [moveassignable]).
- <sup>3</sup> If a program performs a synchronous operation on this socket, other than close, cancel, shutdown, send, or send\_to, while there is an outstanding asynchronous read operation, the behavior is undefined.
- <sup>4</sup> If a program performs a synchronous operation on this socket, other than close, cancel, shutdown, receive, or receive\_from, while there is an outstanding asynchronous write operation, the behavior is undefined.
- When an operation has its effects specified as if by passing the result of native\_handle() to a POSIX function, then the operation fails with error condition errc::bad\_file\_descriptor if is\_open() == false at the point in the effects when the POSIX function is called.
- <sup>6</sup> If native\_handle\_type and basic\_socket<Protocol>::native\_handle\_type are both defined then they name the same type.

```
18.7.1 basic_datagram_socket constructors
```

template < class Other Protocol>

[socket.dgram.cons]

basic\_datagram\_socket(basic\_datagram\_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);

- 6 Requires: OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol.
- Effects: Move constructs an object of class basic\_datagram\_socket<Protocol>, initializing the base class with basic\_socket<Protocol>(std::move(rhs)).
- *Remarks:* This constructor shall not participate in overload resolution unless OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol. Constraints: is convertible v<OtherProtocol, Protocol> is true.

#### 18.7.2 basic\_datagram\_socket assignment

[socket.dgram.assign]

```
basic_datagram_socket& operator=(basic_datagram_socket&& rhs);
```

- Effects: Equivalent to basic\_socket<Protocol>::operator=(std::move(rhs)).
- 2 Returns: \*this.

1

1

```
template<class OtherProtocol>
```

basic\_datagram\_socket& operator=(basic\_datagram\_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);

- Requires: OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol.
- 4 Effects: Equivalent to basic\_socket<Protocol>::operator=(std::move(rhs)).
- 5 Returns: \*this.
- Remarks: This assignment operator shall not participate in overload resolution unless OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol. Constraints: is\_convertible\_v<OtherProtocol, Protocol> is true. [Editor's note: should we require assignable not convertible?]

## 18.7.3 basic\_datagram\_socket operations

[socket.dgram.op]

A read operation (16.2.5).

Effects: Constructs an array iov of POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to buffers, and reads data from this socket as if by POSIX:

```
msghdr message;
message.msg_name = nullptr;
message.msg_namelen = 0;
message.msg_iov = iov;
message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
message.msg_control = nullptr;
message.msg_controllen = 0;
message.msg_flags = 0;
recvmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
```

```
4
           Returns: On success, the number of bytes received. Otherwise 0.
   5
           Note: This operation can be used with connection-mode or connectionless-mode sockets, but it is
           normally used with connection-mode sockets because it does not permit the application to retrieve the
           source endpoint of received data. -end note
      template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence, class Completion Token >
        DEDUCED async_receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                               CompletionToken&& token);
   6
            Returns: async_receive(buffers, socket_base::message_flags(), std::forward<Completion-
           Token>(token)).
      template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence, class Completion Token >
        DEDUCED async_receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                               socket_base::message_flags flags,
                               CompletionToken&& token);
   7
            Completion signature: void(error_code ec, size_t n).
   8
            Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to read data from this socket. Constructs an array iov
           of POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to buffers, then reads data as if by
           POSIX:
             msghdr message;
             message.msg_name = nullptr;
             message.msg_namelen = 0;
             message.msg_iov = iov;
             message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
             message.msg_control = nullptr;
             message.msg_controllen = 0;
             message.msg_flags = 0;
             recvmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
   9
           If the operation completes successfully, n is the number of bytes received. Otherwise n is 0.
  10
           [Note: This operation can be used with connection-mode or connectionless-mode sockets, but it is
           normally used with connection-mode sockets because it does not permit the application to retrieve the
           source endpoint of received data. — end note]
  11
            Error conditions:
(11.1)
             — errc::invalid_argument — if socket_base::message_peek is set in flags.
      template<class MutableBufferSequence>
        size_t receive_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                             endpoint_type& sender);
      template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence >
        size_t receive_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                             endpoint_type& sender, error_code& ec);
  12
           Returns: receive_from(buffers, sender, socket_base::message_flags(), ec).
      template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence >
        size_t receive_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
```

endpoint\_type& sender,

size\_t receive\_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,

template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence >

socket\_base::message\_flags flags);

```
endpoint_type& sender,
                          socket_base::message_flags flags,
                          error_code& ec);
13
         A read operation (16.2.5).
14
         Effects: Constructs an array iov of POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to
         buffers, and reads data from this socket as if by POSIX:
           msghdr message;
           message.msg_name = sender.data();
           message.msg_namelen = sender.capacity();
          message.msg_iov = iov;
           message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
           message.msg_control = nullptr;
           message.msg_controllen = 0;
           message.msg_flags = 0;
           ssize_t result = recvmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
           if (result \geq 0)
             sender.resize(message.msg_namelen);
15
         Returns: On success, the number of bytes received. Otherwise 0.
16
         Note: This operation can be used with connection-mode or connectionless-mode sockets, but it is
         normally used with connectionless-mode sockets because it permits the application to retrieve the
         source endpoint of received data. — end note]
   template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence, class Completion Token >
     DEDUCED async_receive_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                                 endpoint_type& sender,
                                 CompletionToken&& token);
17
         Returns:
           async_receive_from(buffers, sender, socket_base::message_flags(),
                              forward<CompletionToken>(token))
   template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence, class Completion Token >
     DEDUCED async_receive_from(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                                 endpoint_type& sender,
                                 socket_base::message_flags flags,
                                 CompletionToken&& token);
18
         A read operation (16.2.5).
19
         Completion signature: void(error_code ec, size_t n).
20
         Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to read data from this socket. Constructs an array iov
         of POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to buffers, then reads data as if by
         POSIX:
           msghdr message;
           message.msg_name = sender.data();
           message.msg_namelen = sender.capacity();
           message.msg_iov = iov;
           message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
           message.msg_control = nullptr;
           message.msg_controllen = 0;
           message.msg_flags = 0;
```

```
ssize_t result = recvmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
             if (result >= 0)
                sender.resize(message.msg_namelen);
  21
           If the operation completes successfully, n is the number of bytes received. Otherwise n is 0.
  22
           [Note: This operation can be used with connection-mode or connectionless-mode sockets, but it is
           normally used with connectionless-mode sockets because it permits the application to retrieve the
           source endpoint of received data. -end note
  23
            Error conditions:
(23.1)
                errc::invalid_argument — if socket_base::message_peek is set in flags.
      template < class ConstBufferSequence >
        size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers);
      template<class ConstBufferSequence>
        size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers, error_code& ec);
            Returns: send(buffers, socket_base::message_flags(), ec).
      template < class ConstBufferSequence >
        size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                    socket_base::message_flags flags);
      template < class ConstBufferSequence >
        size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                    socket_base::message_flags flags, error_code& ec);
  ^{25}
           A write operation (16.2.5).
  26
            Effects: Constructs an array iov of POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to
           buffers, and writes data to this socket as if by POSIX:
             msghdr message;
             message.msg_name = nullptr;
             message.msg_namelen = 0;
             message.msg_iov = iov;
             message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
             message.msg_control = nullptr;
             message.msg_controllen = 0;
             message.msg_flags = 0;
             sendmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
  27
            Returns: On success, the number of bytes sent. Otherwise 0.
      template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken >
        DEDUCED async_send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers, CompletionToken&& token);
  28
            Returns:
             async_send(buffers, socket_base::message_flags(), forward<CompletionToken>(token))
      template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken >
        DEDUCED async_send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                           socket_base::message_flags flags,
                           CompletionToken&& token);
```

```
29
         A write operation (16.2.5).
30
         Completion signature: void(error code ec, size t n).
31
         Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to write data to this socket. Constructs an array iov of
         POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to buffers, then writes data as if by
         POSIX:
           msghdr message;
           message.msg_name = nullptr;
           message.msg_namelen = 0;
           message.msg_iov = iov;
           message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
           message.msg_control = nullptr;
           message.msg_controllen = 0;
           message.msg_flags = 0;
           sendmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
32
         If the operation completes successfully, n is the number of bytes sent. Otherwise n is 0.
   template<class ConstBufferSequence>
     size_t send_to(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                     const endpoint_type& recipient);
   template < class ConstBufferSequence >
     size_t send_to(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                     const endpoint_type& recipient, error_code& ec);
33
         Returns: send_to(buffers, recipient, socket_base::message_flags(), ec).
   template<class ConstBufferSequence>
     size_t send_to(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                     const endpoint_type& recipient,
                     socket_base::message_flags flags);
   template < class ConstBufferSequence >
     size_t send_to(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                     const endpoint_type& recipient,
                     socket_base::message_flags flags, error_code& ec);
34
         A write operation (16.2.5).
35
         Effects: Constructs an array iov of POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to
         buffers, and writes data to this socket as if by POSIX:
           msghdr message;
           message.msg_name = recipient.data();
           message.msg_namelen = recipient.size();
           message.msg_iov = iov;
           message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
           message.msg_control = nullptr;
           message.msg_controllen = 0;
           message.msg_flags = 0;
           sendmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
36
         Returns: On success, the number of bytes sent. Otherwise 0.
   template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken >
     DEDUCED async_send_to(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                            const endpoint_type& recipient,
                            CompletionToken&& token);
```

```
37
         Returns:
           async_send_to(buffers, recipient, socket_base::message_flags(),
                         forward<CompletionToken>(token))
   template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken >
     DEDUCED async_send_to(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                            const endpoint_type& recipient,
                            socket_base::message_flags flags,
                            CompletionToken&& token);
38
         A write operation (16.2.5).
39
         Completion signature: void(error_code ec, size_t n).
40
         Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to write data to this socket. Constructs an array iov of
         POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to buffers, then writes data as if by
         POSIX:
           msghdr message;
           message.msg_name = recipient.data();
           message.msg_namelen = recipient.size();
           message.msg_iov = iov;
           message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
           message.msg_control = nullptr;
           message.msg_controllen = 0;
           message.msg_flags = 0;
           sendmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
         If the operation completes successfully, n is the number of bytes sent. Otherwise n is 0.
41
```

### 18.8 Class template basic\_stream\_socket

[socket.stream]

<sup>1</sup> The class template basic\_stream\_socket<Protocol> is used to exchange data with a peer over a sequenced, reliable, bidirectional, connection-mode byte stream.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  template<class Protocol>
  class basic_stream_socket : public basic_socket<Protocol>
  public:
    // types:
    using native_handle_type = implementation-defined; // see 18.2.3
    using protocol_type = Protocol;
    using endpoint_type = typename protocol_type::endpoint;
    // 18.8.1, construct / copy / destroy
    explicit basic_stream_socket(io_context& ctx);
    basic_stream_socket(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol);
    basic_stream_socket(io_context& ctx, const endpoint_type& endpoint);
    basic_stream_socket(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol,
                        const native_handle_type& native_socket);
```

```
basic stream socket(const basic stream socket&) = delete;
basic_stream_socket(basic_stream_socket&& rhs);
template<class OtherProtocol>
 basic_stream_socket(basic_stream_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);
~basic_stream_socket();
basic stream socket& operator=(const basic stream socket&) = delete;
basic_stream_socket& operator=(basic_stream_socket&& rhs);
template < class Other Protocol>
 basic_stream_socket& operator=(basic_stream_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);
// 18.8.3, basic_stream_socket operations
template<class MutableBufferSequence>
  size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers);
template<class MutableBufferSequence>
 size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                 error_code& ec);
template<class MutableBufferSequence>
  size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                 socket_base::message_flags flags);
template<class MutableBufferSequence>
  size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                 socket_base::message_flags flags, error_code& ec);
template<class MutableBufferSequence, class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                        CompletionToken&& token);
template<class MutableBufferSequence, class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                        socket_base::message_flags flags,
                        CompletionToken&& token);
template < class ConstBufferSequence >
  size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers);
template < class ConstBufferSequence >
  size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers, error_code& ec);
template < class ConstBufferSequence >
  size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
              socket_base::message_flags flags);
template < class ConstBufferSequence >
  size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
              socket_base::message_flags flags, error_code& ec);
template<class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                     CompletionToken&& token);
template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken >
  DEDUCED async_send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                     socket_base::message_flags flags,
```

```
CompletionToken&& token);
    template<class MutableBufferSequence>
      size_t read_some(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers);
    template<class MutableBufferSequence>
      size_t read_some(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                       error_code& ec);
    template<class MutableBufferSequence, class CompletionToken>
      DEDUCED async_read_some(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                               CompletionToken&& token);
    template < class ConstBufferSequence >
      size_t write_some(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers);
    template<class ConstBufferSequence>
      size_t write_some(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                        error_code& ec);
    template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken >
      DEDUCED async_write_some(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                                CompletionToken&& token);
  };
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

- <sup>2</sup> Instances Specializations of class template basic\_stream\_socket meet the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), MoveConstructible Cpp17MoveConstructible (C++ 2020 [moveconstructible]), MoveAssignable Cpp17MoveAssignable (C++ 2020 [moveassignable]), SyncReadStream SyncReadStream (17.1.1 SyncWriteStream SyncWriteStream (17.1.3), AsyncReadStream AsyncReadStream (17.1.2), and AsyncWriteStream (17.1.4).
- <sup>3</sup> If a program performs a synchronous operation on this socket, other than close, cancel, shutdown, or send, while there is an outstanding asynchronous read operation, the behavior is undefined.
- <sup>4</sup> If a program performs a synchronous operation on this socket, other than close, cancel, shutdown, or receive, while there is an outstanding asynchronous write operation, the behavior is undefined.
- When an operation has its effects specified as if by passing the result of native\_handle() to a POSIX function, then the operation fails with error condition errc::bad\_file\_descriptor if is\_open() == false at the point in the effects when the POSIX function is called.
- <sup>6</sup> If native\_handle\_type and basic\_socket<Protocol>::native\_handle\_type are both defined then they name the same type.

```
18.8.1 basic_stream_socket constructors [socket.stream.cons]
explicit basic_stream_socket(io_context& ctx);

Effects: Initializes the base class with basic_socket<Protocol>(ctx).

basic_stream_socket(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol);

Effects: Initializes the base class with basic_socket<Protocol>(ctx, protocol).

basic_stream_socket(io_context& ctx, const endpoint_type& endpoint);
```

```
3
        Effects: Initializes the base class with basic_socket<Protocol>(ctx, endpoint).
  basic_stream_socket(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol,
                         const native_handle_type& native_socket);
4
        Effects: Initializes the base class with basic_socket<Protocol>(ctx, protocol, native_socket).
  basic_stream_socket(basic_stream_socket&& rhs);
5
        Effects: Move constructs an object of class basic_stream_socket<Protocol>, initializing the base
       class with basic_socket<Protocol>(std::move(rhs)).
  template < class Other Protocol>
    basic_stream_socket(basic_stream_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);
6
        Requires: OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol.
7
        Effects: Move constructs an object of class basic stream socket<Protocol>, initializing the base
       class with basic_socket<Protocol>(std::move(rhs)).
       Remarks: This constructor shall not participate in overload resolution unless OtherProtocol is implicitly
       convertible to Protocol. Constraints: is_convertible_v<OtherProtocol, Protocol> is true.
  18.8.2 basic_stream_socket assignment
                                                                              [socket.stream.assign]
  basic_stream_socket& operator=(basic_stream_socket&& rhs);
1
        Effects: Equivalent to basic_socket<Protocol>::operator=(std::move(rhs)).
2
        Returns: *this.
  template < class Other Protocol>
    basic_stream_socket& operator=(basic_stream_socket<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);
3
        Requires: OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol.
4
        Effects: Equivalent to basic_socket<Protocol>::operator=(std::move(rhs)).
5
        Returns: *this.
6
        Remarks: This assignment operator shall not participate in overload resolution unless OtherProtocol
       is implicitly convertible to Protocol. Constraints: is convertible v<OtherProtocol, Protocol> is true.
        [Editor's note: should we require assignable not convertible?]
  18.8.3 basic stream socket operations
                                                                                  [socket.stream.ops]
  template<class MutableBufferSequence>
    size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers);
  template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence >
    size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                    error_code& ec);
        Returns: receive(buffers, socket_base::message_flags(), ec).
  template<class MutableBufferSequence>
    size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                   socket_base::message_flags flags);
  template < class Mutable Buffer Sequence >
    size_t receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                   socket_base::message_flags flags, error_code& ec);
```

A read operation (16.2.5).

2

```
3
           Effects: If buffer size(buffers) == 0, returns immediately with no error. Otherwise, constructs
           an array iov of POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to buffers, and reads
           data from this socket as if by POSIX:
             msghdr message;
             message.msg_name = nullptr;
             message.msg_namelen = 0;
             message.msg_iov = iov;
             message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
             message.msg_control = nullptr;
             message.msg_controllen = 0;
             message.msg_flags = 0;
             recvmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
   4
           Returns: On success, the number of bytes received. Otherwise 0.
   5
           Error conditions:
(5.1)
             — stream_errc::eof — if there is no data to be received and the peer performed an orderly
                shutdown.
      template<class MutableBufferSequence, class CompletionToken>
        DEDUCED async_receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                              CompletionToken&& token);
   6
           Returns:
             async_receive(buffers, socket_base::message_flags(), forward<CompletionToken>(token))
      template<class MutableBufferSequence, class CompletionToken>
        DEDUCED async_receive(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                              socket base::message flags flags,
                              CompletionToken&& token);
   7
           A read operation (16.2.5).
   8
           Completion signature: void(error code ec, size t n).
           Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to read data from this socket. If buffer_size(buffers)
           == 0, the asynchronous operation completes immediately with no error and n== 0. Otherwise,
           constructs an array iov of POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to buffers,
           then reads data as if by POSIX:
             msghdr message;
             message.msg_name = nullptr;
             message.msg_namelen = 0;
             message.msg_iov = iov;
             message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
             message.msg_control = nullptr;
             message.msg_controllen = 0;
             message.msg_flags = 0;
             recvmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
  10
           If the operation completes successfully, n is the number of bytes received. Otherwise n is 0.
  11
           Error conditions:
(11.1)
             — errc::invalid_argument — if socket_base::message_peek is set in flags.
```

```
(11.2)
             — stream_errc::eof — if there is no data to be received and the peer performed an orderly
                shutdown.
      template<class ConstBufferSequence>
        size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers);
      template < class ConstBufferSequence >
        size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers, error_code& ec);
  12
           Returns: send(buffers, socket_base::message_flags(), ec).
      template<class ConstBufferSequence>
        size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                    socket_base::message_flags flags);
      template < class ConstBufferSequence >
        size_t send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                    socket_base::message_flags flags, error_code& ec);
  13
           A write operation (16.2.5).
  14
           Effects: If buffer_size(buffers) == 0, returns immediately with no error. Otherwise, constructs
           an array iov of POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to buffers, and writes
           data to this socket as if by POSIX:
             msghdr message;
             message.msg_name = nullptr;
             message.msg_namelen = 0;
             message.msg_iov = iov;
             message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
             message.msg_control = nullptr;
             message.msg_controllen = 0;
             message.msg_flags = 0;
             sendmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
  15
           Returns: On success, the number of bytes sent. Otherwise 0.
      template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken >
        DEDUCED async_send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers, CompletionToken&& token);
  16
           Returns:
             async_send(buffers, socket_base::message_flags(), forward<CompletionToken>(token))
      template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken >
        DEDUCED async_send(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                           socket_base::message_flags flags,
                           CompletionToken&& token);
  17
           A write operation (16.2.5).
  18
            Completion signature: void(error_code ec, size_t n).
  19
           Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to write data to this socket. If buffer_size(buffers) ==
           0, the asynchronous operation completes immediately with no error and n = 0. Otherwise, constructs
           an array iov of POSIX type struct iovec and length iovlen, corresponding to buffers, then writes
           data as if by POSIX:
             msghdr message;
             message.msg_name = nullptr;
             message.msg_namelen = 0;
```

```
message.msg_iov = iov;
          message.msg_iovlen = iovlen;
          message.msg_control = nullptr;
          message.msg_controllen = 0;
          message.msg_flags = 0;
           sendmsg(native_handle(), &message, static_cast<int>(flags));
20
        If the operation completes successfully, n is the number of bytes sent. Otherwise n is 0.
   template<class MutableBufferSequence>
     size_t read_some(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers);
   template<class MutableBufferSequence>
     size_t read_some(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                       error_code& ec);
21
         Returns: receive(buffers, ec).
   template<class MutableBufferSequence, class CompletionToken>
     DEDUCED async_read_some(const MutableBufferSequence& buffers,
                              CompletionToken&& token);
22
         Returns: async_receive(buffers, forward<CompletionToken>(token)).
   template<class ConstBufferSequence>
     size_t write_some(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers);
   template < class ConstBufferSequence >
     size_t write_some(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                        error_code& ec);
         Returns: send(buffers, ec).
   template < class ConstBufferSequence, class CompletionToken >
     DEDUCED async_write_some(const ConstBufferSequence& buffers,
                               CompletionToken&& token);
^{24}
         Returns: async_send(buffers, forward<CompletionToken>(token)).
```

### 18.9 Class template basic\_socket\_acceptor

[socket.acceptor]

An object of class template basic\_socket\_acceptor<AcceptableProtocol> is used to listen for, and queue, incoming socket connections. Socket objects that represent the incoming connections are dequeued by calling accept or async\_accept.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {

  template<class AcceptableProtocol>
  class basic_socket_acceptor : public socket_base
  {
  public:
    // types:

    using executor_type = io_context::executor_type;
    using native_handle_type = implementation-defined; // see 18.2.3
    using protocol_type = AcceptableProtocol;
    using endpoint_type = typename protocol_type::endpoint;
```

```
using socket_type = typename protocol_type::socket;
// 18.9.1, construct / copy / destroy
explicit basic_socket_acceptor(io_context& ctx);
basic_socket_acceptor(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol);
basic_socket_acceptor(io_context& ctx, const endpoint_type& endpoint,
                      bool reuse_addr = true);
basic_socket_acceptor(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol,
                      const native_handle_type& native_acceptor);
basic_socket_acceptor(const basic_socket_acceptor&) = delete;
basic_socket_acceptor(basic_socket_acceptor&& rhs);
template < class Other Protocol>
  basic_socket_acceptor(basic_socket_acceptor<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);
~basic_socket_acceptor();
basic_socket_acceptor& operator=(const basic_socket_acceptor&) = delete;
basic_socket_acceptor& operator=(basic_socket_acceptor&& rhs);
template < class Other Protocol>
 basic_socket_acceptor& operator=(basic_socket_acceptor<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);
// 18.9.4, basic_socket_acceptor operations
executor_type get_executor() noexcept;
native_handle_type native_handle(); // see 18.2.3
void open(const protocol_type& protocol = protocol_type());
void open(const protocol_type& protocol, error_code& ec);
void assign(const protocol_type& protocol,
            const native_handle_type& native_acceptor); // see 18.2.3
void assign(const protocol_type& protocol,
            const native_handle_type& native_acceptor,
            error_code& ec); // see 18.2.3
native_handle_type release(); // see 18.2.3
native_handle_type release(error_code& ec); // see 18.2.3
bool is_open() const noexcept;
void close();
void close(error_code& ec);
void cancel();
void cancel(error_code& ec);
template<class SettableSocketOption>
  void set_option(const SettableSocketOption& option);
template<class SettableSocketOption>
  void set_option(const SettableSocketOption& option, error_code& ec);
template<class GettableSocketOption>
  void get_option(GettableSocketOption& option) const;
```

```
template<class GettableSocketOption>
  void get_option(GettableSocketOption& option, error_code& ec) const;
template < class IoControlCommand>
  void io_control(IoControlCommand& command);
template<class IoControlCommand>
  void io_control(IoControlCommand& command, error_code& ec);
void non_blocking(bool mode);
void non_blocking(bool mode, error_code& ec);
bool non_blocking() const;
void native_non_blocking(bool mode);
void native_non_blocking(bool mode, error_code& ec);
bool native_non_blocking() const;
void bind(const endpoint_type& endpoint);
void bind(const endpoint_type& endpoint, error_code& ec);
void listen(int backlog = max_listen_connections);
void listen(int backlog, error_code& ec);
endpoint_type local_endpoint() const;
endpoint_type local_endpoint(error_code& ec) const;
void enable_connection_aborted(bool mode);
bool enable_connection_aborted() const;
socket_type accept();
socket_type accept(error_code& ec);
socket_type accept(io_context& ctx);
socket_type accept(io_context& ctx, error_code& ec);
template < class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_accept(CompletionToken&& token);
template < class Completion Token >
  DEDUCED async_accept(io_context& ctx, CompletionToken&& token);
socket_type accept(endpoint_type& endpoint);
socket_type accept(endpoint_type& endpoint, error_code& ec);
socket_type accept(io_context& ctx, endpoint_type& endpoint);
socket_type accept(io_context& ctx, endpoint_type& endpoint,
                   error_code& ec);
template < class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_accept(endpoint_type& endpoint,
                       CompletionToken&& token);
template<class CompletionToken>
  DEDUCED async_accept(io_context& ctx, endpoint_type& endpoint,
                       CompletionToken&& token);
void wait(wait_type w);
void wait(wait_type w, error_code& ec);
template<class CompletionToken>
```

5

Postconditions:

```
DEDUCED async_wait(wait_type w, CompletionToken&& token);

private:
    protocol_type protocol_; // exposition only
};

} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

- 2 InstancesSpecializations of class template basic\_socket\_acceptor meet the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), MoveConstructible Cpp17MoveConstructible (C++ 2020 [moveconstructible]), and MoveAssignable Cpp17MoveAssignable (C++ 2020 [moveassignable]).
- When there are multiple outstanding asynchronous accept operations the order in which the incoming connections are dequeued, and the order of invocation of the completion handlers for these operations, is unspecified.
- When an operation has its effects specified as if by passing the result of native\_handle() to a POSIX function, then the operation fails with error condition errc::bad\_file\_descriptor if is\_open() == false at the point in the effects when the POSIX function is called.

```
18.9.1 basic_socket_acceptor constructors
```

[socket.acceptor.cons]

```
explicit basic_socket_acceptor(io_context& ctx);
  1
          Postconditions:
(1.1)
            — get executor() == ctx.get executor().
(1.2)
            — is_open() == false.
     basic_socket_acceptor(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol);
  2
           Effects: Opens this acceptor as if by calling open(protocol).
  3
           Postconditions:
(3.1)
            — get_executor() == ctx.get_executor().
(3.2)
            — is_open() == true.
(3.3)
            - non_blocking() == false.
(3.4)
            — enable_connection_aborted() == false.
(3.5)
            — protocol_ == protocol.
     basic_socket_acceptor(io_context& ctx, const endpoint_type& endpoint,
                           bool reuse_addr = true);
  4
          Effects: Opens and binds this acceptor as if by calling:
            open(endpoint.protocol());
            if (reuse_addr)
              set_option(reuse_address(true));
            bind(endpoint);
            listen();
```

```
(5.1)
             — get_executor() == ctx.get_executor().
(5.2)
             — is_open() == true.
(5.3)
             — non_blocking() == false.
(5.4)
             — enable connection aborted() == false.
(5.5)
             — protocol_ == endpoint.protocol().
      basic_socket_acceptor(io_context& ctx, const protocol_type& protocol,
                            const native_handle_type& native_acceptor);
   6
           Requires: Preconditions: native_acceptor is a native handle to an open acceptor.
   7
           Effects: Assigns the existing native acceptor into this acceptor as if by calling assign(protocol,
           native_acceptor).
   8
           Postconditions:
(8.1)
             — get_executor() == ctx.get_executor().
(8.2)
             — is_open() == true.
(8.3)
             — non blocking() == false.
(8.4)
             — enable_connection_aborted() == false.
(8.5)
             — protocol_ == protocol.
      basic_socket_acceptor(basic_socket_acceptor&& rhs);
   9
           Effects: Move constructs an object of class basic_socket_acceptor<AcceptableProtocol> that refers
           to the state originally represented by rhs.
  10
           Postconditions:
(10.1)
             — get_executor() == rhs.get_executor().
(10.2)
             — is_open() returns the same value as rhs.is_open() prior to the constructor invocation.
(10.3)
             — non_blocking() returns the same value as rhs.non_blocking() prior to the constructor invoca-
(10.4)
                enable_connection_aborted() returns the same value as rhs.enable_connection_aborted()
                prior to the constructor invocation.
(10.5)
             — native_handle() returns the same value as rhs.native_handle() prior to the constructor
                invocation.
(10.6)

    protocol_ is equal to the prior value of rhs.protocol_.

(10.7)
             — rhs.is_open() == false.
      template<class OtherProtocol>
        basic_socket_acceptor(basic_socket_acceptor<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);
  11
           Requires: OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol.
  12
           Effects: Move constructs an object of class basic_socket_acceptor<AcceptableProtocol> that refers
           to the state originally represented by rhs.
  13
           Postconditions:
(13.1)
             — get_executor() == rhs.get_executor().
(13.2)
             — is_open() returns the same value as rhs.is_open() prior to the constructor invocation.
```

```
— non_blocking() returns the same value as rhs.non_blocking() prior to the constructor invocation.
```

- enable\_connection\_aborted() returns the same value as rhs.enable\_connection\_aborted() prior to the constructor invocation.
- (13.5) native\_handle() returns the prior value of rhs.native\_handle().
- (13.6) protocol\_ is the result of converting the prior value of rhs.protocol\_.
- (13.7) rhs.is\_open() == false.
  - 14 Remarks: This constructor shall not participate in overload resolution unless OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol. Constraints: is convertible v<OtherProtocol, Protocol> is true.

#### 18.9.2 basic\_socket\_acceptor destructor

[socket.acceptor.dtor]

~basic\_socket\_acceptor();

1

1

Effects: If is\_open() is true, cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with this acceptor, and releases acceptor resources as if by POSIX close(native\_handle()). Completion handlers for canceled operations are passed an error code ec such that ec == errc::operation\_-canceled yields true.

#### 18.9.3 basic\_socket\_acceptor assignment

[socket.acceptor.assign]

basic\_socket\_acceptor& operator=(basic\_socket\_acceptor&& rhs);

Effects: If is\_open() is true, cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with this acceptor, and releases acceptor resources as if by POSIX close(native\_handle()). Then moves into \*this the state originally represented by rhs. Completion handlers for canceled operations are passed an error code ec such that ec == errc::operation\_canceled yields true.

- 2 Postconditions:
- (2.1) get\_executor() == rhs.get\_executor().
- (2.2) is\_open() returns the same value as rhs.is\_open() prior to the assignment.
- (2.3) non\_blocking() returns the same value as rhs.non\_blocking() prior to the assignment.
- enable\_connection\_aborted() returns the same value as rhs.enable\_connection\_aborted() prior to the assignment.
- (2.5) native\_handle() returns the same value as rhs.native\_handle() prior to the assignment.
- (2.6) protocol\_ is the same value as rhs.protocol\_ prior to the assignment.
- (2.7) rhs.is\_open() == false.
  - 3 Returns: \*this.

template<class OtherProtocol>

basic\_socket\_acceptor& operator=(basic\_socket\_acceptor<OtherProtocol>&& rhs);

- 4 Requires: OtherProtocol is implicitly convertible to Protocol.
- Effects: If is\_open() is true, cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with this acceptor, and releases acceptor resources as if by POSIX close(native\_handle()). Then moves into \*this the state originally represented by rhs. Completion handlers for canceled operations are passed an error code ec such that ec == errc::operation\_canceled yields true.
- 6 Postconditions:
- (6.1) get\_executor() == rhs.get\_executor().

```
(6.2)
            — is_open() returns the same value as rhs.is_open() prior to the assignment.
(6.3)
             - non_blocking() returns the same value as rhs.non_blocking() prior to the assignment.
(6.4)
               enable_connection_aborted() returns the same value as rhs.enable_connection_aborted()
               prior to the assignment.
(6.5)
            — native_handle() returns the same value as rhs.native_handle() prior to the assignment.
(6.6)
            — protocol_ is the result of converting the value of rhs.protocol_ prior to the assignment.
(6.7)
            — rhs.is_open() == false.
  7
           Returns: *this.
  8
           Remarks: This assignment operator shall not participate in overload resolution unless OtherProtocol
          is implicitly convertible to Protocol. Constraints: is_convertible_v<OtherProtocol, Protocol> is true.
          [Editor's note: should we require assignable not convertible?]
                                                                                   [socket.acceptor.ops]
     18.9.4 basic_socket_acceptor operations
     executor_type get_executor() noexcept;
           Returns: The associated executor.
     native_handle_type native_handle();
  2
           Returns: The native representation of this acceptor.
     void open(const protocol_type& protocol);
     void open(const protocol_type& protocol, error_code& ec);
  3
           Effects: Establishes the postcondition, as if by POSIX:
            socket(protocol.family(), protocol.type(), protocol.protocol());
  4
           Postconditions:
(4.1)
            — is open() == true.
(4.2)
            — non_blocking() == false.
(4.3)
            — enable_connection_aborted() == false.
(4.4)
            — protocol_ == protocol.
  5
           Error conditions:
(5.1)
            — socket_errc::already_open — if is_open() is true.
     void assign(const protocol_type& protocol,
                 const native_handle_type& native_acceptor);
     void assign(const protocol_type& protocol,
                 const native_handle_type& native_acceptor, error_code& ec);
  6
          Requires: Preconditions: native_acceptor is a native handle to an open acceptor.
  7
           Effects: Assigns the native acceptor handle to this acceptor object.
  8
           Postconditions:
(8.1)
            — is open() == true.
(8.2)
            — non_blocking() == false.
(8.3)
            — enable_connection_aborted() == false.
     § 18.9.4
                                                    D2171R2
                                                                                                        155
```

```
(8.4)
             — protocol_ == protocol.
   9
           Error conditions:
(9.1)
             — socket_errc::already_open — if is_open() is true.
      native_handle_type release();
      native_handle_type release(error_code& ec);
  10
           Requires: Preconditions: is_open() == true.
  11
           Effects: Cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with this acceptor. Comple-
           tion handlers for canceled asynchronous operations are passed an error code ec such that ec ==
           errc::operation canceled yields true.
  12
           Returns: The native representation of this acceptor.
  13
           Postconditions: is_open() == false.
  14
           Remarks: Since the native acceptor is not closed prior to returning it, the caller is responsible for
           closing it.
      bool is_open() const noexcept;
  15
           Returns: A bool indicating whether this acceptor was opened by a previous call to open or assign.
      void close();
      void close(error_code& ec);
  16
           Effects: If is open() is true, cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with this
           acceptor, and establishes the postcondition as if by POSIX close(native_handle()). Comple-
           tion handlers for canceled asynchronous operations are passed an error code ec such that ec ==
           errc::operation_canceled yields true.
  17
           Postconditions: is_open() == false.
      void cancel();
      void cancel(error_code& ec);
  18
           Effects: Cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with this acceptor. Comple-
           tion handlers for canceled asynchronous operations are passed an error code ec such that ec ==
           errc::operation_canceled yields true.
  19
           Error conditions:
(19.1)
             — errc::bad_file_descriptor — if is_open() is false.
(19.2)
                errc::operation not supported — current conditions do not permit cancelation. The condi-
                tions under which cancelation of asynchronous operations is permitted are implementation-defined.
      template<class SettableSocketOption>
        void set_option(const SettableSocketOption& option);
      template<class SettableSocketOption>
        void set_option(const SettableSocketOption& option, error_code& ec);
  20
           Effects: Sets an option on this acceptor, as if by POSIX:
             setsockopt(native_handle(), option.level(protocol_), option.name(protocol_),
                        option.data(protocol_), option.size(protocol_));
```

```
template<class GettableSocketOption>
        void get_option(GettableSocketOption& option);
      template<class GettableSocketOption>
        void get_option(GettableSocketOption& option, error_code& ec);
  21
            Effects: Gets an option from this acceptor, as if by POSIX:
             socklen_t option_len = option.size(protocol_);
             int result = getsockopt(native_handle(), option.level(protocol_),
                                      option.name(protocol_), option.data(protocol_),
                                      &option_len);
             if (result == 0)
                option.resize(option_len);
      template < class IoControlCommand>
        void io_control(IoControlCommand& command);
      template < class IoControlCommand>
        void io_control(IoControlCommand& command, error_code& ec);
  22
            Effects: Executes an I/O control command on this acceptor, as if by POSIX:
             ioctl(native_handle(), command.name(), command.data());
      void non_blocking(bool mode);
      void non_blocking(bool mode, error_code& ec);
  23
            Effects: Sets the non-blocking mode of this acceptor. The non-blocking mode determines whether
           subsequent synchronous socket operations (18.2.1) on *this block the calling thread.
  24
            Error conditions:
(24.1)
             — errc::bad_file_descriptor — if is_open() is false.
  25
           Postconditions: non_blocking() == mode.
  26
           [Note: The non-blocking mode has no effect on the behavior of asynchronous operations. — end note]
      bool non_blocking() const;
  27
            Returns: The non-blocking mode of this acceptor.
      void native_non_blocking(bool mode);
      void native_non_blocking(bool mode, error_code& ec);
  28
            Effects: Sets the non-blocking mode of the underlying native acceptor, as if by POSIX:
             int flags = fcntl(native_handle(), F_GETFL, 0);
             if (flags >= 0)
                if (mode)
                  flags |= O_NONBLOCK;
                else
                  flags &= ~0_NONBLOCK;
               fcntl(native_handle(), F_SETFL, flags);
             }
  29
           The native non-blocking mode has no effect on the behavior of the synchronous or asynchronous
           operations specified in this clause.
  30
           Error conditions:
```

```
(30.1)
             — errc::bad_file_descriptor — if is_open() is false.
(30.2)
                errc::invalid_argument — if mode == false and non_blocking() == true. [Note: As the
                combination does not make sense. — end note
      bool native_non_blocking() const;
  31
           Returns: The non-blocking mode of the underlying native acceptor.
  32
            Remarks: Implementations are permitted and encouraged to cache the native non-blocking mode
           that was applied through a prior call to native_non_blocking. Implementations may return an
           incorrect value if a program sets the non-blocking mode directly on the acceptor, by calling an operating
           system-specific function on the result of native handle().
      void bind(const endpoint_type& endpoint);
      void bind(const endpoint_type& endpoint, error_code& ec);
  33
           Effects: Binds this acceptor to the specified local endpoint, as if by POSIX:
             bind(native_handle(), endpoint.data(), endpoint.size());
      void listen(int backlog = socket_base::max_listen_connections);
      void listen(int backlog, error_code& ec);
  34
            Effects: Marks this acceptor as ready to accept connections, as if by POSIX:
             listen(native_handle(), backlog);
      endpoint_type local_endpoint() const;
      endpoint_type local_endpoint(error_code& ec) const;
  35
            Effects: Determines the locally-bound endpoint associated with this acceptor, as if by POSIX:
             endpoint_type endpoint;
             socklen_t endpoint_len = endpoint.capacity();
             int result = getsockname(native_handle(), endpoint.data(), &endpoint_len);
             if (result == 0)
                endpoint.resize(endpoint_len);
  36
           Returns: On success, endpoint. Otherwise endpoint_type().
      void enable_connection_aborted(bool mode);
  37
           Effects: If mode is true, subsequent synchronous or asynchronous accept operations on this acceptor are
           permitted to fail with error condition errc::connection_aborted. If mode is false, subsequent accept
           operations will not fail with errc::connection_aborted. [Note: If mode is false, the implementation
           will restart the call to POSIX accept if it fails with ECONNABORTED. — end note]
  38
           Error conditions:
(38.1)
             — errc::bad_file_descriptor — if is_open() is false.
      bool enable_connection_aborted() const;
  39
           Returns: Whether accept operations on this acceptor are permitted to fail with errc::connection -
           aborted.
      socket_type accept();
      socket_type accept(error_code& ec);
                                                                                                          158
```

```
40
         Returns: accept(get_executor().context(), ec).
   socket_type accept(io_context& ctx);
   socket_type accept(io_context& ctx, error_code& ec);
41
         Effects: Extracts a socket from the queue of pending connections of the acceptor, as if by POSIX:
           native_handle_type h = accept(native_handle(), nullptr, 0);
42
         Returns: On success, socket_type(ctx, protocol_, h). Otherwise socket_type(ctx).
   template < class Completion Token >
     DEDUCED async_accept(CompletionToken&& token);
43
         Returns:
           async_accept(get_executor().context(), forward<CompletionToken>(token))
   template < class Completion Token >
     DEDUCED async_accept(io_context& ctx, CompletionToken&& token);
44
         Completion signature: void(error_code ec, socket_type s).
45
         Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to extract a socket from the queue of pending connections
         of the acceptor, as if by POSIX:
           native_handle_type h = accept(native_handle(), nullptr, 0);
         On success, s is socket_type(ctx, protocol_, h). Otherwise, s is socket_type(ctx).
   socket_type accept(endpoint_type& endpoint);
   socket_type accept(endpoint_type& endpoint, error_code& ec);
46
         Returns: accept(get_executor().context(), endpoint, ec).
   socket_type accept(io_context& ctx, endpoint_type& endpoint);
   socket_type accept(io_context& ctx, endpoint_type& endpoint,
                       error_code& ec);
47
         Effects: Extracts a socket from the queue of pending connections of the acceptor, as if by POSIX:
           socklen_t endpoint_len = endpoint.capacity();
           native_handle_type h = accept(native_handle(),
                                         endpoint.data(),
                                         &endpoint_len);
           if (h >= 0)
             endpoint.resize(endpoint_len);
48
         Returns: On success, socket_type(ctx, protocol_, h). Otherwise socket_type(ctx).
   template < class CompletionToken>
     DEDUCED async_accept(endpoint_type& endpoint,
                           CompletionToken&& token);
49
           async_accept(get_executor().context(), endpoint, forward<CompletionToken>(token))
   template < class Completion Token >
     DEDUCED async_accept(io_context& ctx, endpoint_type& endpoint,
                           CompletionToken&& token);
```

```
50
            Completion signature: void(error_code ec, socket_type s).
  51
            Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to extract a socket from the queue of pending connections
           of the acceptor, as if by POSIX:
             socklen_t endpoint_len = endpoint.capacity();
             native_handle_type h = accept(native_handle(),
                                            endpoint.data(),
                                            &endpoint_len);
             if (h >= 0)
                endpoint.resize(endpoint_len);
           On success, s is socket_type(ctx, protocol_, h). Otherwise, s is socket_type(ctx).
      void wait(wait_type w);
      void wait(wait_type w, error_code& ec);
  52
           Effects: Waits for the acceptor to have a queued incoming connection, or to have error conditions
           pending, as if by POSIX poll.
      template<class CompletionToken>
        DEDUCED async_wait(wait_type w, CompletionToken&& token);
  53
            Completion signature: void(error_code ec).
  54
           Effects: Initiates an asynchronous operation to wait for the acceptor to have a queued incoming
           connection, or to have error conditions pending, as if by POSIX poll.
  55
           When multiple asynchronous wait operations are initiated with the same wait_type value, all out-
           standing operations complete when the acceptor enters the corresponding ready state. The order of
           invocation of the completions handlers for these operations is unspecified.
  56
           Error conditions:
(56.1)
             — errc::bad_file_descriptor — if is_open() is false.
```

## 19 Socket iostreams

# [socket.iostreams]

#### 19.1 Class template basic\_socket\_streambuf

[socket.streambuf]

- <sup>1</sup> The class basic\_socket\_streambuf<Protocol, Clock, WaitTraits> associates both the input sequence and the output sequence with a socket. The input and output sequences do not support seeking. [Note: The input and output sequences are independent as a stream socket provides full duplex I/O. —end note]
- <sup>2</sup> [Note: This class is intended for sending and receiving bytes, not characters. Any conversion from characters to bytes, and vice versa, occurs elsewhere. end note]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  template < class Protocol, class Clock, class WaitTraits>
  class basic_socket_streambuf : public basic_streambuf<char>
  public:
    // types:
    using protocol_type = Protocol;
    using endpoint_type = typename protocol_type::endpoint;
    using clock_type = Clock;
    using time_point = typename clock_type::time_point;
    using duration = typename clock_type::duration;
    using wait_traits_type = WaitTraits;
    // 19.1.1, construct / copy / destroy
    basic_socket_streambuf();
    explicit basic_socket_streambuf(basic_stream_socketprotocol_type> s);
    basic_socket_streambuf(const basic_socket_streambuf&) = delete;
    basic_socket_streambuf(basic_socket_streambuf&& rhs);
    virtual ~basic_socket_streambuf();
    basic_socket_streambuf& operator=(const basic_socket_streambuf&) = delete;
    basic_socket_streambuf& operator=(basic_socket_streambuf&& rhs);
    // 19.1.2, members
    basic_socket_streambuf* connect(const endpoint_type& e);
    template<class... Args> basic_socket_streambuf* connect(Args&&... );
    basic_socket_streambuf* close();
    basic_sockettprotocol_type>& socket();
    error_code error() const;
    time_point expiry() const;
    void expires_at(const time_point& t);
```

void expires\_after(const duration& d);

```
protected:
           // overridden virtual functions:
           virtual int_type underflow() override;
           virtual int_type pbackfail(int_type c = traits_type::eof()) override;
           virtual int_type overflow(int_type c = traits_type::eof()) override;
           virtual int sync() override;
           virtual streambuf* setbuf(char_type* s, streamsize n) override;
         private:
           \verb|basic_stream_socket<protocol_type>|socket_;|/||exposition||only||
           error_code ec_; // exposition only
           time_point expiry_; // exposition only
         };
       } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v2
       } // namespace net
       } // namespace experimental
       } // namespace std
  3 Instances Specializations of class template basic_socket_streambuf meet the requirements of Destructible
     Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), MoveConstructible Cpp17MoveConstructible (C++ 2020 [move-
     constructible), and MoveAssignable Cpp17MoveAssignable (C++ 2020 [moveassignable]).
     19.1.1 basic_socket_streambuf constructors
                                                                                [socket.streambuf.cons]
     basic_socket_streambuf();
  1
           Effects: Initializes socket_ with ctx, where ctx is an unspecified object of class io_context.
  2
           Postconditions: expiry() == time_point::max() and !error().
     explicit basic_socket_streambuf(basic_stream_socketprotocol_type> s);
  3
           Effects: Initializes socket_ with std::move(s).
  4
           Postconditions: expiry() == time_point::max() and !error().
     basic_socket_streambuf(basic_socket_streambuf&& rhs);
  5
          Effects: Move constructs from the rvalue rhs. It is implementation-defined whether the sequence
          pointers in *this (eback(), gptr(), egptr(), pbase(), pptr(), epptr()) obtain the values which
          rhs had. Whether they do or not, *this and rhs reference separate buffers (if any at all) after the
          construction. Additionally *this references the socket which rhs did before the construction, and rhs
          references no open socket after the construction.
  6
           Postconditions: Let rhs_p refer to the state of rhs just prior to this construction and let rhs_a refer
          to the state of rhs just after this construction.
(6.1)
            — is open() == rhs p.is open()
(6.2)
            - rhs_a.is_open() == false
(6.3)
            — error() == rhs_p.error()
(6.4)
            — !rhs_a.error()
(6.5)
            — expiry() == rhs_p.expiry()
(6.6)
            - rhs_a.expiry() == time_point::max()
                                                    D2171R2
                                                                                                         162
     § 19.1.1
```

```
(6.7)
            — gptr() - eback() == rhs_p.gptr() - rhs_p.eback()
(6.8)
            — egptr() - eback() == rhs_p.egptr() - rhs_p.eback()
(6.9)
            — ptr() - pbase() == rhs_p.pptr() - rhs_p.pbase()
(6.10)
            — pptr() - pbase() == rhs_p.epptr() - rhs_p.pbase()
(6.11)
            — if (eback()) eback() != rhs a.eback()
(6.12)
            — if (gptr()) gptr() != rhs_a.gptr()
(6.13)
            — if (egptr()) egptr() != rhs_a.egptr()
(6.14)
            — if (pbase()) pbase() != rhs_a.pbase()
(6.15)
            — if (pptr()) pptr() != rhs_a.pptr()
(6.16)
            — if (epptr()) epptr() != rhs_a.epptr()
     virtual ~basic_socket_streambuf();
```

Fifects: If a put area exists, calls overflow(traits\_type::eof()) to flush characters. [Note: The socket is closed by the basic\_stream\_socketprotocol\_type> destructor. — end note

basic\_socket\_streambuf& operator=(basic\_socket\_streambuf&& rhs);

- Effects: Calls this->close() then move assigns from rhs. After the move assignment \*this and rhs have the observable state they would have had if \*this had been move constructed from rhs.
- 9 Returns: \*this.

1

#### 19.1.2 basic\_socket\_streambuf members

[socket.streambuf.members]

basic\_socket\_streambuf\* connect(const endpoint\_type& e);

Effects: Initializes the basic\_socket\_streambuf as required, closes and re-opens the socket by performing socket\_.close(ec\_) and socket\_.open(e.protocol(), ec\_), then attempts to establish a connection as if by POSIX connect(socket\_.native\_handle(), static\_cast<sockaddr\*>(e.data()), e.size()). ec\_ is set to reflect the error code produced by the operation. If the operation does not complete before the absolute timeout specified by expiry\_, the socket is closed and ec\_ is set to errc::timed\_out.

2 Returns: if !ec\_, this; otherwise, a null pointer.

```
template<class... Args>
basic_socket_streambuf* connect(Args&&... args);
```

- Effects: Initializes the basic\_socket\_streambuf as required and closes the socket as if by calling socket\_.close(ec\_). Obtains an endpoint sequence endpoints by performing protocol\_-type::resolver(ctx).resolve(forward<Args>(args)...), where ctx is an unspecified object of class io\_context. For each endpoint e in the sequence, closes and re-opens the socket by performing socket\_.close(ec\_) and socket\_.open(e.protocol(), ec\_), then attempts to establish a connection as if by POSIX connect(socket\_.native\_handle(), static\_cast<sockaddr\*>(e.data()), e.size()). ec\_ is set to reflect the error code produced by the operation. If the operation does not complete before the absolute timeout specified by expiry\_, the socket is closed and ec\_ is set to errc::timed\_out.
- 4 Returns: if !ec\_, this; otherwise, a null pointer.

[Editor's note: Should this also be constrained such that declval<protocol\_type::resolver&>().resolve(forward<As is valid? It's needed for the basic\_socket\_iostream(Args&&...) constructor to be constrained.]

Remarks: This function shall not participate in overload resolution unless Constraints: Protocol meets the requirements for an internet protocol (21.2.1).

```
basic_socket_streambuf* close();
  6
           Effects: If a put area exists, calls overflow(traits_type::eof()) to flush characters. Regardless
          of whether the preceding call fails or throws an exception, the function closes the socket as if by
          basic_socket<protocol_type>::close(ec_). If any of the calls made by the function fail, close
          fails by returning a null pointer. If one of these calls throws an exception, the exception is caught and
          rethrown after closing the socket.
  7
           Returns: this on success, a null pointer otherwise.
  8
           Postconditions: is_open() == false.
     basic_sockettprotocol_type>& socket();
  9
           Returns: socket_.
     error_code error() const;
 10
           Returns: ec_{-}.
     time_point expiry() const;
 11
           Returns: expiry_.
     void expires_at(const time_point& t);
 12
           Postconditions: expiry_ == t.
     void expires_after(const duration& d);
 13
           Effects: Equivalent to expires_at(clock_type::now() + d).
                                                                                 [socket.streambuf.virt]
              basic_socket_streambuf overridden virtual functions
     19.1.3
     virtual int_type underflow() override;
  1
           Effects: Behaves according to the description of basic streambuf<char>::underflow(), with the
          specialization that a sequence of characters is read from the input sequence as if by POSIX recvmsg, and
          ec_ is set to reflect the error code produced by the operation. If the operation does not complete before
          the absolute timeout specified by expiry_, the socket is closed and ec_ is set to errc::timed_out.
  2
           Returns: traits_type::to_int_type(*gptr()) to indicate success, and traits_type::eof() to
          indicate failure.
     virtual int_type pbackfail(int_type c = traits_type::eof()) override;
  3
           Effects: Puts back the character designated by c to the input sequence, if possible, in one of three ways:
(3.1)
            — If traits_type::eq_int_type(c, traits_type::eof()) returns false, and if the function
               makes a putback position available, and if traits_type::eq(traits_type::to_char_type(c),
               gptr()[-1]) returns true, decrements the next pointer for the input sequence, gptr().
               Returns: c.
(3.2)
            — If traits_type::eq_int_type(c, traits_type::eof()) returns false, and if the function
               makes a putback position available, and if the function is permitted to assign to the putback
               position, decrements the next pointer for the input sequence, and stores c there.
               Returns: c.
(3.3)
            — If traits_type::eq_int_type(c, traits_type::eof()) returns true, and if either the input
               sequence has a putback position available or the function makes a putback position available,
               decrements the next pointer for the input sequence, gptr().
               Returns: traits_type::not_eof(c).
```

- 4 Returns: As specified above, or traits\_type::eof() to indicate failure.
- Remarks: The function does not put back a character directly to the input sequence. If the function can succeed in more than one of these ways, it is unspecified which way is chosen. The function can alter the number of putback positions available as a result of any call.

```
virtual int_type overflow(int_type c = traits_type::eof()) override;
```

- Effects: Behaves according to the description of basic\_streambuf<char>::overflow(c), except that the behavior of "consuming characters" is performed by output of the characters to the socket as if by one or more calls to POSIX sendmsg, and ec\_ is set to reflect the error code produced by the operation. If the operation does not complete before the absolute timeout specified by expiry\_, the socket is closed and ec\_ is set to error::timed\_out.
- 8 Effects: If a put area exists, calls overflow(traits\_type::eof()) to flush characters.

```
virtual streambuf* setbuf(char_type* s, streamsize n) override;
```

Effects: If setbuf(nullptr, 0) is called on a stream before any I/O has occurred on that stream, the stream becomes unbuffered. Otherwise the results are unspecified. "Unbuffered" means that pbase() and pptr() always return null and output to the socket should appear as soon as possible.

#### 19.2 Class template basic\_socket\_iostream

[socket.iostream]

- The class template basic\_socket\_iostream
  Protocol, Clock, WaitTraits
  supports reading and writing on sockets. It uses a basic\_socket\_streambuf
  Protocol, Clock, WaitTraits
  object to control the associated sequences.
- <sup>2</sup> [Note: This class is intended for sending and receiving bytes, not characters. Any conversion from characters to bytes, and vice versa, occurs elsewhere. end note]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
 template < class Protocol, class Clock, class WaitTraits>
  class basic_socket_iostream : public basic_iostream<char>
 public:
    // types:
    using protocol_type = Protocol;
    using endpoint_type = typename protocol_type::endpoint;
    using clock_type = Clock;
    using time_point = typename clock_type::time_point;
    using duration = typename clock_type::duration;
    using wait_traits_type = WaitTraits;
    // 19.2.1, construct / copy / destroy
    basic_socket_iostream();
    explicit basic_socket_iostream(basic_stream_socketprotocol_type> s);
    basic_socket_iostream(const basic_socket_iostream&) = delete;
```

basic\_socket\_iostream(basic\_socket\_iostream&& rhs);

```
template<class... Args>
           explicit basic_socket_iostream(Args&&... args);
        basic_socket_iostream& operator=(const basic_socket_iostream&) = delete;
        basic_socket_iostream& operator=(basic_socket_iostream&& rhs);
        // 19.2.2, members
        template < class... Args > void connect (Args&&... args);
        void close();
        basic_socket_streambuf<protocol_type, clock_type, wait_traits_type>* rdbuf() const;
        basic_sockettprotocol_type>& socket();
        error_code error() const;
        time_point expiry() const;
        void expires_at(const time_point& t);
        void expires_after(const duration& d);
      private:
        basic_socket_streambuf<protocol_type, clock_type, wait_traits_type> sb_; // exposition only
      };
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
3 Instances Specializations of class template basic_socket_iostream meet the requirements of Destructible
  Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), MoveConstructible Cpp17MoveConstructible (C++ 2020 [move-
  constructible), and MoveAssignable Cpp17MoveAssignable (C++ 2020 [moveassignable]).
  19.2.1 basic_socket_iostream constructors
                                                                                [socket.iostream.cons]
  basic_socket_iostream();
  [Editor's note: Using addressof here resolves LWG issue 3443.]
        Effects: Initializes the base class as basic_iostream<char>(<a href="mailto:ksb_addressof">ksb_addressof</a>(sb_))), value-initializes
        sb_, and performs setf(std::ios_base::unitbuf).
  explicit basic_socket_iostream(basic_stream_socketprotocol_type> s);
2
        Effects: Initializes the base class as basic_iostream<char>(&sb_addressof(sb_))), initializes sb_-
        with std::move(s), and performs setf(std::ios_base::unitbuf).
  basic_socket_iostream(basic_socket_iostream&& rhs);
3
        Effects: Move constructs from the rvalue rhs. This is accomplished by move constructing the base class,
        and the contained basic_socket_streambuf. Next basic_iostream<char>::set_rdbuf(&sb_addressof(sb_)))
        is called to install the contained basic_socket_streambuf.
  template<class... Args>
    explicit basic_socket_iostream(Args&&... args);
                                                 D2171R2
  § 19.2.1
                                                                                                      166
```

```
[Editor's note: This should be constrained.]
4
        Effects: Initializes the base class as basic_iostream<char>(<a href="mailto:ksb_addressof">ksb_addressof</a>(sb_))), value-initializes
        sb_, and performs setf(std::ios_base::unitbuf). Then calls rdbuf()->connect(forward<Args>(args)...).
        If that function returns a null pointer, calls setstate(failbit).
  basic_socket_iostream& operator=(basic_socket_iostream&& rhs);
5
        Effects: Move assigns the base and members of *this from the base and corresponding members of
6
        Returns: *this.
                                                                         [socket.iostream.members]
  19.2.2 basic_socket_iostream members
  template<class... Args>
    void connect(Args&&... args);
  [Editor's note: This should be constrained.]
        Effects: Calls rdbuf()->connect(forward<Args>(args)...). If that function returns a null pointer,
        calls setstate(failbit) (which may throw ios_base::failure).
  void close();
2
        Effects: Calls rdbuf()->close(). If that function returns a null pointer, calls setstate(failbit)
        (which may throw ios_base::failure).
  basic_socket_streambufprotocol_type, clock_type, wait_traits_type* rdbuf() const;
3
        Let SB be the type basic_socket_streambuf<protocol_type, clock_type, wait_traits_type>.
4
        Returns: const_cast<SB*>(addressof(sb_)).
  basic_sockettprotocol_type>& socket();
5
        Returns: rdbuf()->socket().
  error_code error() const;
6
        Returns: rdbuf()->error().
  time_point expiry() const;
7
        Returns: rdbuf()->expiry().
  void expires_at(const time_point& t);
        Effects: Equivalent to rdbuf()->expires_at(t).
  void expires_after(const duration& d);
9
        Effects: Equivalent to rdbuf()->expires_after(d).
```

## 20 Socket algorithms

# [socket.algo]

#### 20.1 Synchronous connect operations

[socket.algo.connect]

```
template < class Protocol, class Endpoint Sequence >
       typename Protocol::endpoint connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                                            const EndpointSequence& endpoints);
     template < class Protocol, class Endpoint Sequence >
       typename Protocol::endpoint connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                                            const EndpointSequence& endpoints,
                                            error_code& ec);
           Returns: connect(s, endpoints, [](auto, auto){ return true; }, ec).
     template < class Protocol, class Endpoint Sequence, class Connect Condition >
       typename Protocol::endpoint connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                                            const EndpointSequence& endpoints,
                                            ConnectCondition c);
     template < class Protocol, class Endpoint Sequence, class Connect Condition>
       typename Protocol::endpoint connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                                            const EndpointSequence& endpoints,
                                            ConnectCondition c, error_code& ec);
  2
           Effects: Performs ec.clear(), then finds the first element ep in the sequence endpoints for which:
(2.1)
            — c(ec, ep) yields true;
(2.2)
            — s.close(ec) succeeds;
(2.3)
            — s.open(ep.protocol(), ec) succeeds; and
(2.4)
            — s.connect(ep, ec) succeeds.
           Returns: typename Protocol::endpoint() if no such element is found, otherwise ep.
          Error conditions:
(4.1)
            — socket_errc::not_found — if endpoints.empty() or if the function object c returned false
               for all elements in the sequence.
     template < class Protocol, class InputIterator>
       InputIterator connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                             InputIterator first, InputIterator last);
     template < class Protocol, class InputIterator>
       InputIterator connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                             InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                             error_code& ec);
           Returns: connect(s, first, last, [](auto, auto){ return true; }, ec).
     template<class Protocol, class InputIterator, class ConnectCondition>
       InputIterator connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                             InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                             ConnectCondition c);
     template<class Protocol, class InputIterator, class ConnectCondition>
       InputIterator connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
```

```
InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                             ConnectCondition c, error_code& ec);
  6
           Effects: Performs ec.clear(), then finds the first iterator i in the range [first, last) for which:
            — c(ec, *i) yields true;
(6.1)
(6.2)
            — s.close(ec) succeeds;
(6.3)
            — s.open(typename Protocol::endpoint(*i).protocol(), ec) succeeds; and
            — s.connect(*i, ec) succeeds.
(6.4)
  7
           Returns: last if no such iterator is found, otherwise i.
  8
           Error conditions:
(8.1)
            — socket_errc::not_found — if first == last or if the function object c returned false for all
               iterators in the range.
                                                                           [socket.algo.async.connect]
     20.2
            Asynchronous connect operations
     template < class Protocol, class Endpoint Sequence, class Completion Token >
       DEDUCED async_connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                             const EndpointSequence& endpoints,
                             CompletionToken&& token);
           Returns:
            async_connect(s, endpoints, [](auto, auto){ return true; }, forward<CompletionToken>(token))
     template < class Protocol, class Endpoint Sequence,
       class ConnectCondition, class CompletionToken>
         DEDUCED async_connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                                const EndpointSequence& endpoints,
                                ConnectCondition c,
                                CompletionToken&& token);
  2
          A composed asynchronous operation (13.2.7.14).
  3
           Completion signature: void(error_code ec, typename Protocol::endpoint ep).
  4
           Effects: Performs ec.clear(), then finds the first element ep in the sequence endpoints for which:
(4.1)
            — c(ec, ep) yields true;
(4.2)
            — s.close(ec) succeeds;
(4.3)
            — s.open(ep.protocol(), ec) succeeds; and
(4.4)
            — the asynchronous operation s.async connect(ep, unspecified) succeeds.
          ec is updated with the result of the s.async_connect(ep, unspecified) operation, if any. If no
  5
          such element is found, or if the operation fails with one of the error conditions listed below, ep is
          set to typename Protocol::endpoint(). [Note: The underlying close, open, and async_connect
          operations are performed sequentially. — end note]
  6
          Error conditions:
(6.1)
            — socket_errc::not_found — if endpoints.empty() or if the function object c returned false
               for all elements in the sequence.
(6.2)
               errc::operation_canceled — if s.is_open() == false immediately following an async_-
               connect operation on the underlying socket.
```

```
template < class Protocol, class InputIterator, class CompletionToken >
        DEDUCED async_connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                              InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                              CompletionToken&& token);
   7
            Returns:
             async_connect(s, first, last, [](auto, auto){ return true; },
                            forward<CompletionToken>(token))
      template < class Protocol, class InputIterator,
        class ConnectCondition, class CompletionToken>
          DEDUCED async_connect(basic_socket<Protocol>& s,
                                 InputIterator first, InputIterator last,
                                 ConnectCondition c,
                                 CompletionToken&& token);
   8
           A composed asynchronous operation (13.2.7.14).
   9
            Completion signature: void(error_code ec, InputIterator i).
  10
            Effects: Performs ec.clear(), then finds the first iterator i in the range [first, last) for which:
(10.1)
             — c(ec, *i) yields true;
(10.2)
             — s.close(ec) succeeds;
(10.3)
             — s.open(typename Protocol::endpoint(*i).protocol(), ec) succeeds; and
(10.4)
             — the asynchronous operation s.async_connect(*i, unspecified) succeeds.
  11
           ec is updated with the result of the s.async_connect(*i, unspecified) operation, if any. If no
           such iterator is found, or if the operation fails with one of the error conditions listed below, i is set to
           last. [Note: The underlying close, open, and async_connect operations are performed sequentially.
           - end note]
  12
           Error conditions:
(12.1)
             — socket_errc::not_found — if first == last or if the function object c returned false for all
                iterators in the range.
(12.2)
             — errc::operation_canceled — if s.is_open() == false immediately following an async_-
                connect operation on the underlying socket.
```

### 21 Internet protocol

## [internet]

#### 21.1 Header <experimental/internet> synopsis

[internet.synop]

```
#include <compare>
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
namespace ip {
  enum class resolver_errc {
   {\tt host\_not\_found} = an implementation-defined non-zero value, // EAI_NONAME
    try_again = an implementation-defined non-zero value,
                                                                   // EAI_AGAIN
    service_not_found = an implementation-defined non-zero value // EAI_SERVICE
  };
 const error_category& resolver_category() noexcept;
  error_code make_error_code(resolver_errc e) noexcept;
  error_condition make_error_condition(resolver_errc e) noexcept;
  using port_type = uint_least16_t;
 using scope_id_type = uint_least32_t;
  struct v4_mapped_t {};
  constexpr v4_mapped_t v4_mapped;
  class address;
  class address_v4;
  class address_v6;
  class bad_address_cast;
  // 21.4.4, address comparisons
  constexpr bool operator==(const address&, const address&) noexcept;
  constexpr bool operator!=(const address&, const address&) noexcept;
  constexpr bool operator< (const address&, const address&) noexcept;</pre>
  constexpr bool operator> (const address&, const address&) noexcept;
  constexpr bool operator<=(const address&, const address&) noexcept;</pre>
  constexpr bool operator>=(const address&, const address&) noexcept;
  constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const address&, const address&) noexcept;
  // 21.5.5, address_v4 comparisons
  constexpr bool operator==(const address_v4&, const address_v4&) noexcept;
  constexpr bool operator!=(const address_v4&, const address_v4&) noexcept;
  constexpr bool operator< (const address_v4&, const address_v4&) noexcept;</pre>
  constexpr bool operator> (const address_v4&, const address_v4&) noexcept;
  constexpr bool operator<=(const address_v4&, const address_v4&) noexcept;</pre>
  constexpr bool operator>=(const address_v4&, const address_v4&) noexcept;
  constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const address_v4&, const address_v4&) noexcept;
```

```
// 21.6.5, address v6 comparisons
constexpr bool operator==(const address_v6&, const address_v6&) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator!=(const address_v6&, const address_v6&) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator< (const address_v6&, const address_v6&) noexcept;</pre>
constexpr bool operator> (const address_v6&, const address_v6&) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator<=(const address v6%, const address v6%) noexcept;</pre>
constexpr bool operator>=(const address v6%, const address v6%) noexcept;
constexpr strong ordering operator <=> (const address v6%, const address v6%) noexcept;
// 21.4.5, address creation
address make_address(const char*);
address make_address(const char*, error_code&) noexcept;
address make_address(const string&);
address make_address(const string&, error_code&) noexcept;
address make_address(string_view);
address make_address(string_view, error_code&) noexcept;
// 21.5.6, address_v4 creation
constexpr address_v4 make_address_v4(const address_v4::bytes_type&);
constexpr address_v4 make_address_v4(address_v4::uint_type);
constexpr address_v4 make_address_v4(v4_mapped_t, const address_v6&);
address_v4 make_address_v4(const char*);
address_v4 make_address_v4(const char*, error_code&) noexcept;
address_v4 make_address_v4(const string&);
address_v4 make_address_v4(const string&, error_code&) noexcept;
address_v4 make_address_v4(string_view);
address_v4 make_address_v4(string_view, error_code&) noexcept;
// 21.6.6, address_v6 creation
constexpr address_v6 make_address_v6(const address_v6::bytes_type&,
                                      scope_id_type = 0);
constexpr address_v6 make_address_v6(v4_mapped_t, const address_v4&) noexcept;
address_v6 make_address_v6(const char*);
address_v6 make_address_v6(const char*, error_code&) noexcept;
address_v6 make_address_v6(const string&);
address_v6 make_address_v6(const string&, error_code&) noexcept;
address_v6 make_address_v6(string_view);
address_v6 make_address_v6(string_view, error_code&) noexcept;
// 21.4.6, address I/O
template<class CharT, class Traits>
  basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
    basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>&, const address&);
// 21.5.7, address_v4 I/O
template < class CharT, class Traits>
  basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
    basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>&, const address_v4&);
// 21.6.7, address_v6 I/O
template < class CharT, class Traits>
  basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
    basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>&, const address_v6&);
```

```
template<class> class basic_address_iterator; // not defined
template<> class basic_address_iterator<address_v4>;
using address_v4_iterator = basic_address_iterator<address_v4>;
template<> class basic_address_iterator<address_v6>;
using address_v6_iterator = basic_address_iterator<address_v6>;
template<class> class basic_address_range; // not defined
template<> class basic_address_range<address_v4>;
using address_v4_range = basic_address_range<address_v4>;
template<> class basic_address_range<address_v6>;
using address_v6_range = basic_address_range<address_v6>;
class network_v4;
class network_v6;
// 21.11.3, network_v4 comparisons
bool operator==(const network_v4&, const network_v4&) noexcept;
bool operator!=(const network_v4&, const network_v4&) noexcept;
// 21.12.3, network v6 comparisons
bool operator==(const network_v6&, const network_v6&) noexcept;
bool operator!=(const network_v6&, const network_v6&) noexcept;
// 21.11.4, network_v4 creation
network_v4 make_network_v4(const address_v4&, int);
network_v4 make_network_v4(const address_v4&, const address_v4&);
network_v4 make_network_v4(const char*);
network_v4 make_network_v4(const char*, error_code&) noexcept;
network_v4 make_network_v4(const string&);
network_v4 make_network_v4(const string&, error_code&) noexcept;
network_v4 make_network_v4(string_view);
network_v4 make_network_v4(string_view, error_code&) noexcept;
// 21.12.4, network_v6 creation
network_v6 make_network_v6(const address_v6&, int);
network_v6 make_network_v6(const char*);
network_v6 make_network_v6(const char*, error_code&) noexcept;
network_v6 make_network_v6(const string&);
network_v6 make_network_v6(const string&, error_code&) noexcept;
network_v6 make_network_v6(string_view);
network_v6 make_network_v6(string_view, error_code&) noexcept;
// 21.11.5, network_v4 I/O
template < class CharT, class Traits >
  basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
    basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>&, const network_v4&);
// 21.12.5, network v6 I/O
template<class CharT, class Traits>
  basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
    basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>&, const network_v6&);
template < class InternetProtocol>
  class basic_endpoint;
```

```
// 21.13.3, basic_endpoint comparisons
template<class InternetProtocol>
  bool operator==(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&,
                  const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&);
template < class InternetProtocol>
  bool operator!=(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&,
                  const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&);
template < class InternetProtocol>
  bool operator< (const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&,
                  const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&);
template < class InternetProtocol>
  bool operator> (const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&,
                  const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&);
template < class InternetProtocol>
  bool operator<=(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&,
                  const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&);
template<class InternetProtocol>
  bool operator>=(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&,
                  const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&);
template<class InternetProtocol>
  strong_ordering operator<=>(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&,
                              const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&);
// 21.13.4, basic_endpoint I/O
template < class CharT, class Traits, class InternetProtocol>
  basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(
    basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>&,
    const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>&);
template<class InternetProtocol>
  class basic_resolver_entry;
template<class InternetProtocol>
  bool operator == (const basic_resolver_entry < InternetProtocol > &,
                  const basic_resolver_entry<InternetProtocol>&);
template<class InternetProtocol>
  bool operator!=(const basic_resolver_entry<InternetProtocol>&,
                  const basic_resolver_entry<InternetProtocol>&);
template < class InternetProtocol>
  class basic_resolver_results;
template < class InternetProtocol>
  bool operator==(const basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>&,
                  const basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>&);
template<class InternetProtocol>
  bool operator!=(const basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>&,
                  const basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>&);
class resolver_base;
template < class InternetProtocol>
  class basic_resolver;
string host_name();
```

```
string host_name(error_code&);
 template<class Allocator>
    basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
      host_name(const Allocator&);
  template<class Allocator>
    basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
      host_name(const Allocator&, error_code&);
 class tcp;
  // 21.19.1, tcp comparisons
 bool operator==(const tcp& a, const tcp& b);
  bool operator!=(const tcp& a, const tcp& b)
  class udp;
  // 21.20.1, udp comparisons
  bool operator==(const udp& a, const udp& b);
  bool operator!=(const udp& a, const udp& b);
  class v6_only;
 namespace unicast {
    class hops;
  } // namespace unicast
 namespace multicast {
    class join_group;
    class leave_group;
    class outbound_interface;
    class hops;
    class enable_loopback;
 } // namespace multicast
} // namespace ip
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
  template<> struct is_error_condition_enum<experimental::net::v1v2::ip::resolver_errc>
    : public true_type {};
  // 21.8, hash support
  template<class T> struct hash;
  template<> struct hash<experimental::net::v1v2::ip::address>;
  template<> struct hash<experimental::net::v1v2::ip::address_v4>;
  template<> struct hash<experimental::net::v1v2::ip::address_v6>;
```

} // namespace std

### 21.2 Requirements

[internet.reqmts]

### 21.2.1 Internet protocol requirements

[internet.reqmts.protocol]

- A type X meets the InternetProtocol InternetProtocol requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of AcceptableProtocol (18.2.7), as well as the additional requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In the table below, a and b denote (possibly const) values of type (possibly const) X.

Table  $35 - \frac{InternetProtocol}{InternetProtocol}$  requirements

expression	return type	assertion/note pre/post-conditions
X::resolver	ip::basic resolver <x></x>	The type of a resolver for the protocol.
X::v4()	Х	Returns an object representing the IP version 4 protocol.
X::v6()	Х	Returns an object representing the IP version 6 protocol.
a == b	convertible to bool	Returns true if a and b represent the same IP protocol version, otherwise false.
a != b	convertible to bool	Returns !(a == b).

## 21.2.2 Multicast group socket options

[internet.reqmts.opt.mcast]

- 1 A type X meets the MulticastGroupSocketOption MulticastGroupSocketOption requirements if it satisfies meets the requirements of Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]), CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]), and SettableSocketOption (18.2.9), as well as the additional requirements listed below.
- <sup>2</sup> In the table below, a denotes a <del>(possibly const)</del> value of type <u>(possibly const)</u> address, b and c denote (possibly const) values of type address\_v4, d denotes a <del>(possibly const)</del> value of type <u>(possibly const)</u> address\_v6, e denotes a <del>(possibly const)</del> value of type <u>(possibly const)</u> unsigned int, and u denotes an identifier.

expression	type	${\it assertion/note\ pre/post-conditions}$
X u(a);		Constructs a multicast group socket option to
		join the group with the specified
		version-independent address.
X u(b, c);		Constructs a multicast group socket option to
		join the specified IPv4 address on a specified
		network interface.
X u(d, e);		Constructs a multicast group socket option to
		join the specified IPv6 address on a specified
		network interface.

<sup>3</sup> In this document, types that <u>satisfymeet</u> the <u>MulticastGroupSocketOption</u> <u>MulticastGroupSocketOption</u> requirements are defined as follows.

7

8

9

10

```
class C
    {
    public:
      // constructors:
      explicit C(const address& multicast_group) noexcept;
      explicit C(const address_v4& multicast_group,
                  const address_v4& network_interface = address_v4::any()) noexcept;
      explicit C(const address_v6& multicast_group,
                  unsigned int network_interface = 0) noexcept;
    };
<sup>4</sup> Extensible implementations provide the following member functions:
    class C
    {
    public:
      template<class Protocol> int level(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
      template < class Protocol > int name (const Protocol & p) const noexcept;
      template < class Protocol > const void * data (const Protocol & p) const no except;
      template<class Protocol> size_t size(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
      // remainder unchanged
    private:
      ip_mreq v4_value_; // exposition only
      ipv6_mreq v6_value_; // exposition only
    };
<sup>5</sup> Let L and N identify the POSIX macros to be passed as the level and option_name arguments, respectively,
  to POSIX setsockopt and getsockopt.
  explicit C(const address& multicast_group) noexcept;
        Effects: If multicast group.is v6() is true, calls C(multicast group.to v6()); otherwise, calls
        C(\text{multicast\_group.to\_v4()}).
  explicit C(const address_v4& multicast_group,
              const address_v4& network_interface = address_v4::any()) noexcept;
        Effects: For extensible implementations, v4_value_.imr_multiaddr is initialized to correspond to
        the address multicast_group, v4_value_.imr_interface is initialized to correspond to address
        network_interface, and v6_value_ is zero-initialized.
  explicit C(const address_v6& multicast_group,
              unsigned int network_interface = 0) noexcept;
        Effects: For extensible implementations, v6_value_.ipv6mr_multiaddr is initialized to correspond
        to the address multicast_group, v6_value_.ipv6mr_interface is initialized to network_interface,
        and v4_value_ is zero-initialized.
  template<class Protocol> int level(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
        Returns: L.
  template < class Protocol > int name (const Protocol & p) const no except;
        Returns: N.
  template < class Protocol > const void * data (const Protocol & p) const no except;
  § 21.2.2
                                                  D2171R2
                                                                                                       177
```

```
11
        Returns: addressof(v6_value_) if p.family() == AF_INET6, otherwise addressof(v4_value_).
   template<class Protocol> size_t size(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
12
        Returns: sizeof(v6_value_) if p.family() == AF_INET6, otherwise sizeof(v4_value_).
   21.3
          Error codes
                                                                              [internet.resolver.err]
   const error_category& resolver_category() noexcept;
1
         Returns: A reference to an object of a type derived from class error_category. All calls to this
        function return references to the same object.
2
        The object's default_error_condition and equivalent virtual functions behave as specified for the
        class error_category. The object's name virtual function returns a pointer to the string "resolver".
   error_code make_error_code(resolver_errc e) noexcept;
3
        Returns: error_code(static_cast<int>(e), resolver_category()).
   error_condition make_error_condition(resolver_errc e) noexcept;
4
         Returns: error_condition(static_cast<int>(e), resolver_category()).
```

## 21.4 Class ip::address

[internet.address]

The class address is a version-independent representation for an IP address. An object of class address holds either an IPv4 address, an IPv6 address, or no valid address.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
namespace ip {
  class address
  public:
    // 21.4.1, constructors
    constexpr address() noexcept;
    constexpr address(const address& a) noexcept;
    constexpr address(const address_v4& a) noexcept;
    constexpr address(const address_v6& a) noexcept;
    // 21.4.2, assignment
    address& operator=(const address& a) noexcept;
    address& operator=(const address_v4& a) noexcept;
    address& operator=(const address_v6& a) noexcept;
    // 21.4.3, members
    constexpr bool is_v4() const noexcept;
    constexpr bool is_v6() const noexcept;
    constexpr address_v4 to_v4() const;
    constexpr address_v6 to_v6() const;
    constexpr bool is_unspecified() const noexcept;
    constexpr bool is_loopback() const noexcept;
    constexpr bool is_multicast() const noexcept;
    template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
      basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
```

```
private:
                 address_v4 v4_; // exposition only
                 address_v6 v6_; // exposition only
             };
             // 21.4.4, address comparisons
             constexpr bool operator==(const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;
             constexpr bool operator!=(const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;
             constexpr bool operator< (const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;</pre>
             constexpr bool operator> (const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;
             constexpr bool operator<=(const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;</pre>
             constexpr bool operator>=(const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;
             constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const address&, const address&) noexcept;
             // 21.4.5, address creation
             address make_address(const char* str);
             address make_address(const char* str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
             address make_address(const string& str);
             address make_address(const string& str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
             address make_address(string_view str);
             address make_address(string_view str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
             // 21.4.6, address I/O
             template < class CharT, class Traits>
                 basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
                     basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os, const address& addr);
         } // namespace ip
         } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
         } // namespace net
         } // namespace experimental
         } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> Class address satisfies meets the requirements for Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible Characteristics of the content of the
     tible]), CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), and CopyAssignable
     Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]).
                                                                                                                                                           [internet.address.cons]
     21.4.1 ip::address constructors
     constexpr address() noexcept;
                Postconditions: is_v4() == true, is_v6() == false, and is_unspecified() == true.
     constexpr address(const address_v4& a) noexcept;
2
                Effects: Initializes v4_ with a.
3
                Postconditions: is_v4() == true and is_v6() == false.
     constexpr address(const address_v6& a) noexcept;
4
                Effects: Initializes v6_ with a.
                Postconditions: is_v4() == false and is_v6() == true.
```

to\_string(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;

```
21.4.2 ip::address assignment
                                                                           [internet.address.assign]
   address& operator=(const address_v4& a) noexcept;
1
         Postconditions: is_v4() == true and is_v6() == false and to_v4() == a.
2
        Returns: *this
   address& operator=(const address_v6& a) noexcept;
3
         Postconditions: is_v4() == false and is_v6() == true and to_v6() == a.
4
        Returns: *this
   21.4.3 ip::address members
                                                                       [internet.address.members]
   constexpr bool is_v4() const noexcept;
1
         Returns: true if the object contains an IP version 4 address, otherwise false.
   constexpr bool is_v6() const noexcept;
         Returns: true if the object contains an IP version 6 address, otherwise false.
   constexpr address_v4 to_v4() const;
3
        Returns: v4_.
4
         Throws: bad_address_cast if is_v4() == false.
   constexpr address_v6 to_v6() const;
5
        Returns: v6_.
6
         Throws: bad_address_cast if is_v6() == false.
   constexpr bool is_unspecified() const noexcept;
7
        Returns: If is_v4(), returns v4_.is_unspecified(). Otherwise returns v6_.is_unspecified().
   constexpr bool is_loopback() const noexcept;
         Returns: If is_v4(), returns v4_.is_loopback(). Otherwise returns v6_.is_loopback().
   constexpr bool is_multicast() const noexcept;
9
        Returns: If is_v4(), returns v4_.is_multicast(). Otherwise returns v6_.is_multicast().
   template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
     basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
       to_string(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
10
        Returns: If is_v4(), returns v4_.to_string(a). Otherwise returns v6_.to_string(a).
```

```
[internet.address.comparisons]
     21.4.4 ip::address comparisons
     constexpr bool operator==(const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;
  1
          Returns:
(1.1)
            — if a.is_v4() != b.is_v4(), false;
(1.2)
            — if a.is v4(), the result of a.v4 == b.v4;
(1.3)
            — otherwise, the result of a.v6_ == b.v6_.
     constexpr bool operator!=(const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;
          Returns: !(a == b).
     constexpr bool operator< (const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;</pre>
  3
(3.1)
            — if a.is v4() && !b.is v4(), true;
(3.2)
            — if !a.is_v4() && b.is_v4(), false;
(3.3)
            — if a.is_v4(), the result of a.v4_ < b.v4_;
(3.4)
            — otherwise, the result of a.v6_ < b.v6_.
     constexpr bool operator> (const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;
          Returns: b < a.
     constexpr bool operator<=(const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;</pre>
          Returns: !(b < a).
     constexpr bool operator>=(const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;
  6
          Returns: !(a < b).
     constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const address& a, const address& b) noexcept;
          Returns:
(7.1)
            — if a.is_v4() != b.is_v4(), the result of b.is_v4() \iff a.is_v4();
            — otherwise, if a.is v4() is true, the result of a.v4 <=> b.v4;
(7.2)
            — otherwise, the result of a.v6_ <=> b.v6_.
(7.3)
          [Editor's note: Restored specified ordering between v4 and v6 addresses]
     21.4.5 ip::address creation
                                                                           [internet.address.creation]
     address make_address(const char* str);
     address make_address(const char* str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
     address make_address(const string& str);
     address make_address(const string& str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
     address make_address(string_view str);
     address make_address(string_view str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
          Effects: Converts a textual representation of an address into an object of class address, as if by
          calling:
```

```
address a;
          address_v6 v6a = make_address_v6(str, ec);
          if (!ec)
            a = v6a:
          else
          {
            address_v4 v4a = make_address_v4(str, ec);
            if (!ec)
              a = v4a;
        Returns: a.
  21.4.6 ip::address I/O
                                                                                 [internet.address.io]
  template < class CharT, class Traits>
    basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
      basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os, const address& addr);
        Returns: os << addr.to_string().c_str().</pre>
  21.5 Class ip::address_v4
                                                                                [internet.address.v4]
<sup>1</sup> The class address_v4 is a representation of an IPv4 address.
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
    namespace ip {
      class address_v4
      public:
        // 21.5.1, types
        using uint_type = uint_least32_t;
        struct bytes_type;
        // 21.5.2, constructors
        constexpr address_v4() noexcept;
        constexpr address_v4(const address_v4& a) noexcept;
        constexpr address_v4(const bytes_type& bytes);
        explicit constexpr address_v4(uint_type val);
        // assignment:
        address_v4& operator=(const address_v4& a) noexcept;
        // 21.5.3, members
        constexpr bool is_unspecified() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool is_loopback() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool is_multicast() const noexcept;
        constexpr bytes_type to_bytes() const noexcept;
        constexpr uint_type to_uint() const noexcept;
        template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
          basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
            to_string(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
```

// 21.5.4, static members

```
static constexpr address_v4 any() noexcept;
        static constexpr address_v4 loopback() noexcept;
        static constexpr address_v4 broadcast() noexcept;
      };
      // 21.5.5, address v4 comparisons
      constexpr bool operator == (const address v4& a, const address v4& b) noexcept;
      constexpr bool operator!=(const address v4& a, const address v4& b) noexcept;
      constexpr bool operator< (const address_v4& a, const address_v4& b) noexcept;</pre>
      constexpr bool operator> (const address_v4& a, const address_v4& b) noexcept;
      constexpr bool operator<=(const address v4& a, const address v4& b) noexcept;</pre>
      constexpr bool operator>=(const address_v4& a, const address_v4& b) noexcept;
      constexpr strong ordering operator<=>(const address v4& a, const address v4& b) noexcept;
      // 21.5.6, address_v4 creation
      constexpr address_v4 make_address_v4(const address_v4::bytes_type& bytes);
      constexpr address_v4 make_address_v4(address_v4::uint_type val);
      constexpr address_v4 make_address_v4(v4_mapped_t, const address_v6& a);
      address_v4 make_address_v4(const char* str);
      address_v4 make_address_v4(const char* str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      address_v4 make_address_v4(const string& str);
      address_v4 make_address_v4(const string& str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      address_v4 make_address_v4(string_view str);
      address_v4 make_address_v4(string_view str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      // 21.5.7, address_v4 I/O
      template < class CharT, class Traits >
        basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
          basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os, const address_v4& addr);
    } // namespace ip
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> address_v4 satisfies meets the requirements for Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]),
  CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), and CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable
  (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]).
           Struct ip::address_v4::bytes_type
                                                                         [internet.address.v4.bytes]
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
    namespace ip {
      struct address_v4::bytes_type : array<unsigned char, 4>
        template<class... T> explicit constexpr bytes_type(T... t)
           : array<unsigned char, 4>{{static_cast<unsigned char>(t)...}} {}
      };
    } // namespace ip
  § 21.5.1
                                                 D2171R2
                                                                                                      183
```

```
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>1</sup> The ip::address v4::bytes type type is a standard-layout struct that provides a byte-level representation
  of an IPv4 address in network byte order.
  21.5.2 ip::address_v4 constructors
                                                                         [internet.address.v4.cons]
  constexpr address_v4() noexcept;
1
        Postconditions: to_bytes() yields {0, 0, 0, 0} and to_uint() == 0.
  constexpr address_v4(const bytes_type& bytes);
2
       Remarks: Throws: out_of_range if any element of bytes is not in the range [0, 0xFF]. [Note: For
       implementations where numeric_limits<unsigned char>::max() == 0xFF, no out-of-range detection
       is needed. -end note
3
        Postconditions: to_bytes() == bytes and to_uint() == (bytes[0] << 24) | (bytes[1] << 16)
        | (bytes[2] << 8) | bytes[3].
  explicit constexpr address_v4(address_v4::uint_type val);
4
       Remarks: Throws: out_of_range if val is not in the range [0, 0xfffffffff]. [Note: For implemen-
       tations where numeric_limits<address_v4::uint_type>::max() == 0xFFFFFFFF, no out-of-range
       detection is needed. -end note
5
       Postconditions: to uint() == val and to bytes() is:
         { (val >> 24) & 0xFF, (val >> 16) & 0xFF, (val >> 8) & 0xFF, val & 0xFF }
  21.5.3 ip::address_v4 members
                                                                   [internet.address.v4.members]
  constexpr bool is_unspecified() const noexcept;
1
        Returns: to_uint() == 0.
  constexpr bool is_loopback() const noexcept;
        Returns: (to uint() & 0xFF000000) == 0x7F000000.
  constexpr bool is_multicast() const noexcept;
3
       Returns: (to uint() & 0xF0000000) == 0xE0000000.
  constexpr bytes_type to_bytes() const noexcept;
4
        Returns: A representation of the address in network byte order (3.2).
  constexpr address_v4::uint_type to_uint() const noexcept;
5
        Returns: A representation of the address in host byte order (3.1).
  template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
    basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
      to_string(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
        Returns: If successful, the textual representation of the address, determined as if by POSIX inet_ntop
       when invoked with address family AF_INET. Otherwise basic_string<char, char_traits<char>,
       Allocator>(a).
```

```
21.5.4 ip::address_v4 static members
                                                                      [internet.address.v4.static]
  static constexpr address_v4 any() noexcept;
        Returns: address_v4().
1
  static constexpr address_v4 loopback() noexcept;
2
        Returns: address_v4(0x7F000001).
  static constexpr address_v4 broadcast() noexcept;
3
        Returns: address_v4(0xFFFFFFF).
  21.5.5 ip::address_v4 comparisons
                                                              [internet.address.v4.comparisons]
  constexpr bool operator==(const address_v4& a, const address_v4& b) noexcept;
1
        Returns: a.to_uint() == b.to_uint().
  constexpr bool operator!=(const address_v4& a, const address_v4& b) noexcept;
       Returns: !(a == b).
  constexpr bool operator< (const address_v4& a, const address_v4& b) noexcept;</pre>
        Returns: a.to_uint() < b.to_uint().
  constexpr bool operator> (const address_v4& a, const address_v4& b) noexcept;
       Returns: b < a.
  constexpr bool operator<=(const address_v4& a, const address_v4& b) noexcept;</pre>
       Returns: !(b < a).
  constexpr bool operator>=(const address_v4& a, const address_v4& b) noexcept;
       Returns: !(a < b).
  constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const address_v4& a, const address_v4& b) noexcept;
       Returns: a.to_uint() <=> b.to_uint().
  21.5.6 ip::address_v4 creation
                                                                   [internet.address.v4.creation]
  constexpr address_v4 make_address_v4(const address_v4::bytes_type& bytes);
1
        Returns: address_v4(bytes).
  constexpr address_v4 make_address_v4(address_v4::uint_type val);
2
       Returns: address_v4(val).
  constexpr address_v4 make_address_v4(v4_mapped_t, const address_v6& a);
3
       Returns: An address_v4 object corresponding to the IPv4-mapped IPv6 address, as if computed by
       the following method:
         address_v6::bytes_type v6b = a.to_bytes();
         address_v4::bytes_type v4b(v6b[12], v6b[13], v6b[14], v6b[15]);
         return address_v4(v4b);
       Remarks: Throws: bad_address_cast if a.is_v4_mapped() is false.
  § 21.5.6
                                               D2171R2
                                                                                                 185
```

```
address_v4 make_address_v4(const char* str);
     address_v4 make_address_v4(const char* str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
     address_v4 make_address_v4(const string& str);
     address_v4 make_address_v4(const string& str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
     address_v4 make_address_v4(string_view str);
     address_v4 make_address_v4(string_view str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
  5
           Effects: Converts a textual representation of an address into a corresponding address_v4 value, as if
          by POSIX inet_pton when invoked with address family AF_INET.
  6
           Returns: If successful, an address v4 value corresponding to the string str. Otherwise address v4().
  7
           Error conditions:
(7.1)
            — errc::invalid_argument — if str is not a valid textual representation of an IPv4 address.
     21.5.7 ip::address_v4 I/O
                                                                                [internet.address.v4.io]
     template < class CharT, class Traits >
       basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(
         basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os, const address_v4& addr);
           Returns: os << addr.to_string().c_str().
           Class ip::address v6
                                                                                   [internet.address.v6]
  <sup>1</sup> The class address_v6 is a representation of an IPv6 address.
       namespace std {
       namespace experimental {
       namespace net {
       inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
       namespace ip {
         class address_v6
         public:
           // 21.6.1, types
           struct bytes_type;
           // 21.6.2, constructors
           constexpr address_v6() noexcept;
           constexpr address_v6(const address_v6& a) noexcept;
           constexpr address_v6(const bytes_type& bytes,
                                 scope_id_type scope = 0);
           // assignment:
           address_v6& operator=(const address_v6& a) noexcept;
           // 21.6.3, members
           void scope_id(scope_id_type id) noexcept;
           constexpr scope_id_type scope_id() const noexcept;
           constexpr bool is_unspecified() const noexcept;
           constexpr bool is_loopback() const noexcept;
           constexpr bool is_multicast() const noexcept;
           constexpr bool is_link_local() const noexcept;
           constexpr bool is_site_local() const noexcept;
           constexpr bool is_v4_mapped() const noexcept;
           constexpr bool is_multicast_node_local() const noexcept;
```

constexpr bool is\_multicast\_link\_local() const noexcept;

```
constexpr bool is_multicast_site_local() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool is_multicast_org_local() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool is_multicast_global() const noexcept;
        constexpr bytes_type to_bytes() const noexcept;
        template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
          basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
            to_string(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
        // 21.6.4, static members
        static constexpr address_v6 any() noexcept;
        static constexpr address_v6 loopback() noexcept;
      };
      // 21.6.5, address v6 comparisons
      constexpr bool operator==(const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;
      constexpr bool operator!=(const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;
      constexpr bool operator< (const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;</pre>
      constexpr bool operator> (const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;
      constexpr bool operator<=(const address v6& a, const address v6& b) noexcept;</pre>
      constexpr bool operator>=(const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;
      constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;
      // 21.6.6, address_v6 creation
      constexpr address_v6 make_address_v6(const address_v6::bytes_type& bytes,
                                            scope_id_type scope_id = 0);
      constexpr address_v6 make_address_v6(v4_mapped_t, const address_v4& a) noexcept;
      address_v6 make_address_v6(const char* str);
      address_v6 make_address_v6(const char* str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      address_v6 make_address_v6(const string& str);
      address_v6 make_address_v6(const string& str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      address_v6 make_address_v6(string_view str);
      address_v6 make_address_v6(string_view str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      // 21.6.7, address v6 I/O
      template<class CharT, class Traits>
        basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
          basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os, const address_v6& addr);
    } // namespace ip
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> address_v6 satisfies meets the requirements for Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]),
  CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), and CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable
  (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]).
<sup>3</sup> [Note: The implementations of the functions is_unspecified, is_loopback, is_multicast, is_link_-
  local, is_site_local, is_v4_mapped, is_multicast_node_local, is_multicast_link_local, is_mul-
  ticast_site_local, is_multicast_org_local and is_multicast_global are determined by [RFC4291].
  - end note]
                                                                         [internet.address.v6.bytes]
  21.6.1 Struct ip::address_v6::bytes_type
  § 21.6.1
                                                 D2171R2
                                                                                                     187
```

```
namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
    namespace ip {
      struct address_v6::bytes_type : array<unsigned char, 16>
        template<class... T> explicit constexpr bytes_type(T... t)
          : array<unsigned char, 16>{{static_cast<unsigned char>(t)...}} {}
      };
    } // namespace ip
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
1 The ip::address_v6::bytes_type type is a standard-layout struct that provides a byte-level representation
  of an IPv6 address in network byte order.
  21.6.2 ip::address_v6 constructors
                                                                         [internet.address.v6.cons]
  constexpr address_v6() noexcept;
1
        Postconditions: is_unspecified() == true and scope_id() == 0.
  constexpr address_v6(const bytes_type& bytes,
                       scope_id_type scope = 0);
2
       Remarks: Throws: out_of_range if any element of bytes is not in the range [0, 0xFF]. [Note: For
       implementations where numeric_limits<unsigned char>::max() == 0xFF, no out-of-range detection
       is needed. -end note
3
        Postconditions: to_bytes() == bytes and scope_id() == scope.
            ip::address_v6 members
                                                                   [internet.address.v6.members]
  void scope_id(scope_id_type id) noexcept;
1
        Postconditions: scope id() == id.
  constexpr scope_id_type scope_id() const noexcept;
        Returns: The scope identifier associated with the address.
  constexpr bool is_unspecified() const noexcept;
3
        Returns: *this == make_address_v6("::").
  constexpr bool is_loopback() const noexcept;
4
        Returns: *this == make_address_v6("::1").
  constexpr bool is_multicast() const noexcept;
5
        Returns: A boolean indicating whether the address_v6 object represents a multicast address, as if
       computed by the following method:
         bytes_type b = to_bytes();
         return b[0] == 0xFF;
                                                D2171R2
  § 21.6.3
                                                                                                   188
```

```
constexpr bool is_link_local() const noexcept;
6
         Returns: A boolean indicating whether the address_v6 object represents a unicast link-local address,
        as if computed by the following method:
           bytes_type b = to_bytes();
           return b[0] == 0xFE && (b[1] & 0xC0) == 0x80;
   constexpr bool is_site_local() const noexcept;
7
         Returns: A boolean indicating whether the address_v6 object represents a unicast site-local address,
        as if computed by the following method:
           bytes_type b = to_bytes();
           return b[0] == 0xFE && (b[1] & 0xC0) == 0xC0;
   constexpr bool is_v4_mapped() const noexcept;
8
         Returns: A boolean indicating whether the address_v6 object represents an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address,
        as if computed by the following method:
           bytes_type b = to_bytes();
           return b[ 0] == 0 && b[ 1] == 0 && b[ 2] == 0
                                                            && b[ 3] == 0
               && b[ 4] == 0 && b[ 5] == 0 && b[ 6] == 0
                                                            && b[7] == 0
               && b[8] == 0 && b[9] == 0 && b[10] == 0xFF && b[11] == 0xFF;
   constexpr bool is_multicast_node_local() const noexcept;
9
         Returns: is_multicast() && (to_bytes()[1] & 0x0F) == 0x01.
   constexpr bool is_multicast_link_local() const noexcept;
10
         Returns: is_multicast() && (to_bytes()[1] & 0x0F) == 0x02.
   constexpr bool is_multicast_site_local() const noexcept;
11
         Returns: is_multicast() && (to_bytes()[1] & 0x0F) == 0x05.
   constexpr bool is_multicast_org_local() const noexcept;
12
         Returns: is multicast() && (to bytes()[1] & 0x0F) == 0x08.
   constexpr bool is_multicast_global() const noexcept;
13
         Returns: is_multicast() && (to_bytes()[1] & 0x0F) == 0x0E.
   constexpr bytes_type to_bytes() const noexcept;
14
         Returns: A representation of the address in network byte order (3.2).
   template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
     basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
       to_string(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
15
         Effects: Converts an address into a textual representation. If scope id() == 0, converts as if by
        POSIX inet_ntop when invoked with address family AF_INET6. If scope_id() != 0, the format
        is address%scope-id, where address is the textual representation of the equivalent address having
        scope_id() == 0, and scope-id is an implementation-defined textual representation of the scope
        identifier.
16
         Returns: If successful, the textual representation of the address. Otherwise basic_string<char,
```

char\_traits<char>, Allocator>(a).

21.6.4 ip::address\_v6 static members

```
static constexpr address_v6 any() noexcept;
1
        Returns: An address a such that the a.is_unspecified() == true and a.scope_id() == 0.
  static constexpr address_v6 loopback() noexcept;
        Returns: An address a such that the a.is loopback() == true and a.scope id() == 0.
  21.6.5 ip::address_v6 comparisons
                                                              [internet.address.v6.comparisons]
  constexpr bool operator==(const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;
1
        Returns: a.to_bytes() == b.to_bytes() && a.scope_id() == b.scope_id().
  constexpr bool operator!=(const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;
       Returns: !(a == b).
  constexpr bool operator< (const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;</pre>
3
        Returns: tie(a.to_bytes(), a.scope_id()) < tie(b.to_bytes(), b.scope_id()).
  constexpr bool operator> (const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;
       Returns: b < a.
  constexpr bool operator<=(const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;</pre>
5
       Returns: !(b < a).
  constexpr bool operator>=(const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;
       Returns: !(a < b).
  constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const address_v6& a, const address_v6& b) noexcept;
       Returns: tie(a.to_bytes(), a.scope_id()) <=> tie(b.to_bytes(), b.scope_id()).
                                                                   [internet.address.v6.creation]
  21.6.6 ip::address_v6 creation
  constexpr address_v6 make_address_v6(const address_v6::bytes_type& bytes,
                                       scope_id_type scope_id);
1
        Returns: address_v6(bytes, scope_id).
  constexpr address_v6 make_address_v6(v4_mapped_t, const address_v4& a) noexcept;
2
        Returns: An address v6 object containing the IPv4-mapped IPv6 address corresponding to the
       specified IPv4 address, as if computed by the following method:
         address_v4::bytes_type v4b = a.to_bytes();
         address_v6::bytes_type v6b(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,
                                    0xFF, 0xFF, v4b[0], v4b[1], v4b[2], v4b[3]);
         return address_v6(v6b);
  address_v6 make_address_v6(const char* str);
  address_v6 make_address_v6(const char* str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
  address_v4 make_address_v6(const string& str);
  address_v4 make_address_v6(const string& str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
  address_v6 make_address_v6(string_view str);
  address_v6 make_address_v6(string_view str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
```

[internet.address.v6.static]

- 3 Effects: Converts a textual representation of an address into a corresponding address v6 value. The format is either address or address%scope-id, where address is in the format specified by POSIX inet\_pton when invoked with address family AF\_INET6, and scope-id is an optional string specifying the scope identifier. All implementations accept as scope-id a textual representation of an unsigned decimal integer. It is implementation-defined whether alternative scope identifier representations are permitted. If scope-id is not supplied, an address v6 object is returned such that scope id() == 0.
- 4 Returns: If successful, an address\_v6 value corresponding to the string str. Otherwise returns address\_v6().
- 5 Error conditions:

(5.1)— errc::invalid\_argument — if str is not a valid textual representation of an IPv6 address.

```
ip::address_v6 I/O
21.6.7
```

[internet.address.v6.io]

```
template < class CharT, class Traits>
  basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
    basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os, const address_v6& addr);
     Returns: os << addr.to string().c str().
```

### Class ip::bad\_address\_cast

[internet.bad.address.cast]

<sup>1</sup> An exception of type bad\_address\_cast is thrown by a failed address\_cast.

```
namespace std {
  namespace experimental {
  namespace net {
  inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  namespace ip {
    class bad_address_cast : public bad_cast
    {
    public:
      // constructor:
      bad_address_cast() noexcept;
    };
  } // namespace ip
  } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
  } // namespace net
  } // namespace experimental
  } // namespace std
bad_address_cast() noexcept;
```

- 2 Effects: constructs a bad\_address\_cast object.
- 3 Postconditions: what() returns an implementation-defined NTBS.

#### 21.8 Hash support

1

[internet.hash]

```
template<> struct hash<experimental::net::v1v2::ip::address>;
template<> struct hash<experimental::net::v1v2::ip::address_v4>;
template<> struct hash<experimental::net::v1v2::ip::address_v6>;
```

Requires: the template specializations shall meet the requirements of class template hash (C++ 2020) (unord.hash)).

The template specializations are enabled (C++ 2020 [unord.hash]).

4

## Class template ip::basic\_address\_iterator specializations[internet.address.iter]

The class template basic\_address\_iterator enables iteration over IP addresses in network byte order. This clause defines two specializations of the class template basic\_address\_iterator: basic\_address\_iterator<address\_v4> and basic\_address\_iterator<address\_v6>. The members and operational semantics of these specializations are defined below.

```
namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
    namespace ip {
      template<> class basic_address_iterator<Address>
      public:
        // types:
        using value_type = Address;
        using difference_type = ptrdiff_t;
        using pointer = const Address*;
        using reference = const Address&;
        using iterator_category = input_iterator_tag;
         // constructors:
         basic_address_iterator(const Address & a) noexcept;
         // members:
        reference operator*() const noexcept;
        pointer operator->() const noexcept;
        basic_address_iterator& operator++() noexcept;
        basic_address_iterator operator++(int) noexcept;
        basic_address_iterator& operator--() noexcept;
        basic_address_iterator operator--(int) noexcept;
         // other members as required by C++ 2020 [input.iterators]
      private:
        Address address_; // exposition only
      };
    } // namespace ip
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> Specializations of basic_address_iterator satisfymeet the requirements for input iterators (C++ 2020
  [input.iterators]).
  basic_address_iterator(const Address& a) noexcept;
        Effects: Initializes address_ with a.
  reference operator*() const noexcept;
        Returns: address .
  pointer operator->() const noexcept;
```

```
5
         Returns: addressof(address_).
   basic_address_iterator& operator++() noexcept;
 6
         Effects: Sets address_ to the next unique address in network byte order.
 7
         Returns: *this.
   basic_address_iterator operator++(int) noexcept;
 8
         Effects: Sets address to the next unique address in network byte order.
 9
         Returns: The prior value of *this.
   basic_address_iterator& operator--() noexcept;
10
         Effects: Sets address_ to the prior unique address in network byte order.
11
         Returns: *this.
   basic_address_iterator operator--(int) noexcept;
12
         Effects: Sets address_ to the prior unique address in network byte order.
13
         Returns: The prior value of *this.
```

# 21.10 Class template ip::basic\_address\_range specializations [internet.address.range]

The class template basic\_address\_range represents a range of IP addresses in network byte order. This clause defines two specializations of the class template basic\_address\_range: basic\_address\_range<address\_v4> and basic\_address\_range<address\_v6>. The members and operational semantics of these specializations are defined below.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
namespace ip {
 template<> class basic_address_range<Address>
  public:
    // types:
    using iterator = basic_address_iterator<Address>;
    // constructors:
    basic_address_range() noexcept;
    basic_address_range(const Address& first,
                        const Address& last) noexcept;
    // members:
    iterator begin() const noexcept;
    iterator end() const noexcept;
    bool empty() const noexcept;
    size_t size() const noexcept; // not always defined
    iterator find(const Address& addr) const noexcept;
  };
} // namespace ip
```

```
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
     } // namespace net
     } // namespace experimental
     } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> Specializations of basic_address_range satisfymeet the requirements for Destructible Cpp17Destructible
   (C++ 2020 [destructible]), CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), and
   CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]).
   basic_address_range() noexcept;
3
         Effects: Constructs an object of type basic_address_range<Address> that represents an empty range.
   basic_address_range(const Address & first,
                        const Address& last) noexcept;
         Effects: Constructs an object of type basic_address_range<Address> that represents the half-open
         range [first, last).
   iterator begin() const noexcept;
         Returns: An iterator that points to the beginning of the range.
   iterator end() const noexcept;
6
         Returns: An iterator that points to the end of the range.
   bool empty() const noexcept;
         Returns: true if *this represents an empty range, otherwise false.
   size_t size() const noexcept;
8
         Returns: The number of unique addresses in the range.
9
         -Remarks: This member function is not defined when Address is type address v6.
         Constraints: is_same_v<Address, address_v4> is true.
         [Editor's note: Adding requires same_as<Address, address_v4> would be nicer than using Con-
         straints: here.]
   iterator find(const Address& addr) const noexcept;
10
         Returns: If addr is in the range, an iterator that points to addr; otherwise, end().
11
         Complexity: Constant time.
                                                                                  [internet.network.v4]
           Class template ip::network v4
<sup>1</sup> The class network_v4 provides the ability to use and manipulate IPv4 network addresses.
     namespace std {
     namespace experimental {
     namespace net {
     inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
     namespace ip {
       class network_v4
       public:
         // 21.11.1, constructors
   § 21.11
                                                  D2171R2
                                                                                                        194
```

constexpr network\_v4() noexcept;

```
constexpr network_v4(const address_v4& addr, int prefix_len);
        constexpr network_v4(const address_v4& addr, const address_v4& mask);
        // 21.11.2, members
        constexpr address_v4 address() const noexcept;
        constexpr int prefix_length() const noexcept;
        constexpr address v4 netmask() const noexcept;
        constexpr address_v4 network() const noexcept;
        constexpr address_v4 broadcast() const noexcept;
        address_v4_range hosts() const noexcept;
        constexpr network_v4 canonical() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool is_host() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool is_subnet_of(const network_v4& other) const noexcept;
        template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
          basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
            to_string(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
      };
      // 21.11.3, network v4 comparisons
      constexpr bool operator==(const network_v4& a, const network_v4& b) noexcept;
      constexpr bool operator!=(const network_v4& a, const network_v4& b) noexcept;
      // 21.11.4, network_v4 creation
      constexpr network_v4 make_network_v4(const address_v4& addr, int prefix_len);
      constexpr network_v4 make_network_v4(const address_v4& addr, const address_v4& mask);
      network_v4 make_network_v4(const char* str);
      network_v4 make_network_v4(const char* str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      network_v4 make_network_v4(const string& str);
      network_v4 make_network_v4(const string& str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      network_v4 make_network_v4(string_view str);
      network_v4 make_network_v4(string_view str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      // 21.11.5, network_v4 I/O
      template < class CharT, class Traits >
        basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
          basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os, const network_v4& net);
    } // namespace ip
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> network_v4 satisfies meets the requirements for Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]),
  CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), and CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable
  (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]).
                                                                         [internet.network.v4.cons]
  21.11.1 ip::network_v4 constructors
  constexpr network_v4() noexcept;
1
        Postconditions: this->address().is_unspecified() == true and prefix_length() == 0.
  constexpr network_v4(const address_v4& addr, int prefix_len);
        Postconditions: this->address() == addr and prefix_length() == prefix_len.
  § 21.11.1
                                                 D2171R2
                                                                                                    195
```

```
constexpr network_v4(const address_v4& addr, const address_v4& mask);
4
        Postconditions: this->address() == addr and prefix_length() is equal to the number of contiguous
        non-zero bits in mask.
        Remarks: Throws: invalid_argument if mask contains non-contiguous non-zero bits, or if the most
5
        significant bit is zero and any other bits are non-zero.
   21.11.2
             ip::network_v4 members
                                                                    [internet.network.v4.members]
   constexpr address_v4 address() const noexcept;
        Returns: The address specified when the network_v4 object was constructed.
   constexpr int prefix_length() const noexcept;
2
        Returns: The prefix length of the network.
   constexpr address_v4 netmask() const noexcept;
3
        Returns: An address_v4 object with prefix_length() contiguous non-zero bits set, starting from the
        most significant bit in network byte order. All other bits are zero.
   constexpr address_v4 network() const noexcept;
4
        Returns: An address_v4 object with the first prefix_length() bits, starting from the most significant
        bit in network byte order, set to the corresponding bit value of this->address(). All other bits are
        zero.
   constexpr address_v4 broadcast() const noexcept;
5
        Returns: An address_v4 object with the first prefix_length() bits, starting from the most significant
        bit in network byte order, set to the corresponding bit value of this->address(). All other bits are
        non-zero.
   address_v4_range hosts() const noexcept;
6
        Returns: If is_host() is true, an address_v4_range object representing the single address this->add-
        ress(). Otherwise, an address v4 range object representing the range of unique host IP addresses
        in the network.
7
        Note: For IPv4, the network address and the broadcast address are not included in the range of
        host IP addresses. For example, given a network 192.168.1.0/24, the range returned by hosts() is
        from 192.168.1.1 to 192.168.1.254 inclusive, and neither 192.168.1.0 nor the broadcast address
        192.168.1.255 are in the range. -end note
   constexpr network_v4 canonical() const noexcept;
        Returns: network_v4(network(), prefix_length()).
   constexpr bool is_host() const noexcept;
9
        Returns: prefix_length() == 32.
   constexpr bool is_subnet_of(const network_v4& other) const noexcept;
10
        Returns: true if other.prefix_length() < prefix_length() and network_v4(this->address(),
        other.prefix_length()).canonical() == other.canonical(), otherwise false.
   § 21.11.2
                                                 D2171R2
                                                                                                      196
```

*Remarks:* Throws: out\_of\_range if prefix\_len < 0 or prefix\_len > 32.

```
template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
       basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
         to_string(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
 11
          Returns: this->address().to string(a) + "/" + std::to string(prefix length()).
              ip::network v4 comparisons
                                                                 [internet.network.v4.comparisons]
     constexpr bool operator==(const network_v4& a, const network_v4& b) noexcept;
          Returns: true if a.address() == b.address() and a.prefix_length() == b.prefix_length(),
          otherwise false.
     constexpr bool operator!=(const network_v4& a, const network_v4& b) noexcept;
          Returns: !(a == b).
                                                                      [internet.network.v4.creation]
     21.11.4 ip::network v4 creation
     constexpr network_v4 make_network_v4(const address_v4& addr, int prefix_len);
          Returns: network_v4(addr, prefix_len).
     constexpr network_v4 make_network_v4(const address_v4& addr, const address_v4& mask);
          Returns: network_v4(addr, mask).
     network_v4 make_network_v4(const char* str);
     network_v4 make_network_v4(const char* str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
     network_v4 make_network_v4(const string& str);
     network_v4 make_network_v4(const string& str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
     network_v4 make_network_v4(string_view str);
     network_v4 make_network_v4(string_view str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
  3
          Returns: If str contains a value of the form address '/' prefix-length, a network_v4 object constructed
          with the result of applying make_address_v4() to the address portion of the string, and the result of
          converting prefix-length to an integer of type int. Otherwise returns network_v4() and sets ec to
          reflect the error.
  4
          Error conditions:
(4.1)
           — errc::invalid_argument — if str is not a valid textual representation of an IPv4 address and
               prefix length.
     21.11.5 ip::network_v4 I/O
                                                                             [internet.network.v4.io]
     template<class CharT, class Traits>
       basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
         basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os, const network_v4& net);
          Returns: os << net.to_string().c_str().</pre>
     21.12 Class template ip::network v6
                                                                                [internet.network.v6]
  <sup>1</sup> The class network_v6 provides the ability to use and manipulate IPv6 network addresses.
       namespace std {
       namespace experimental {
       namespace net {
       inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
      namespace ip {
                                                  D2171R2
     § 21.12
                                                                                                     197
```

class network v6

```
public:
        // 21.12.1, constructors
        constexpr network_v6() noexcept;
        constexpr network_v6(const address_v6& addr, int prefix_len);
        // 21.12.2, members
        constexpr address_v6 address() const noexcept;
        constexpr int prefix_length() const noexcept;
        constexpr address_v6 network() const noexcept;
        address_v6_range hosts() const noexcept;
        constexpr network_v6 canonical() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool is_host() const noexcept;
        constexpr bool is_subnet_of(const network_v6& other) const noexcept;
        template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
          basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
            to_string(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
      };
      // 21.12.3, network_v6 comparisons
      constexpr bool operator==(const network_v6& a, const network_v6& b) noexcept;
      constexpr bool operator!=(const network_v6& a, const network_v6& b) noexcept;
      // 21.12.4, network_v6 creation
      constexpr network_v6 make_network_v6(const address_v6& addr, int prefix_len);
      network_v6 make_network_v6(const char* str);
      network_v6 make_network_v6(const char* str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      network_v6 make_network_v6(const string& str);
      network_v6 make_network_v6(const string& str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      network_v6 make_network_v6(string_view str);
      network_v6 make_network_v6(string_view str, error_code& ec) noexcept;
      // 21.12.5, network_v6 I/O
      template<class CharT, class Traits>
        basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
          basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os, const network_v6& net);
    } // namespace ip
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> network_v6 satisfies meets the requirements for Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [destructible]),
  CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), and CopyAssignable Cpp17CopyAssignable
  (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]).
  21.12.1 ip::network v6 constructors
                                                                         [internet.network.v6.cons]
  constexpr network_v6() noexcept;
        Postconditions: this->address().is_unspecified() == true and prefix_length() == 0.
  constexpr network_v6(const address_v6& addr, int prefix_len);
                                                 D2171R2
  § 21.12.1
                                                                                                     198
```

```
2
        Postconditions: this->address() == addr and prefix_length() == prefix_len.
3
       Remarks: Throws: out_of_range if prefix_len < 0 or prefix_len > 128.
  21.12.2 ip::network v6 members
                                                                 [internet.network.v6.members]
  constexpr address_v6 address() const noexcept;
        Returns: The address specified when the network_v6 object was constructed.
  constexpr int prefix_length() const noexcept;
2
       Returns: The prefix length of the network.
  constexpr address_v6 network() const noexcept;
3
       Returns: An address_v6 object with the first prefix_length() bits, starting from the most significant
       bit in network byte order, set to the corresponding bit value of this->address(). All other bits are
       zero.
  address_v6_range hosts() const noexcept;
4
       Returns: If is_host() is true, an address_v6_range object representing the single address this->add-
       ress(). Otherwise, an address_v6_range object representing the range of unique host IP addresses
       in the network.
  constexpr network_v6 canonical() const noexcept;
5
        Returns: network_v6(network(), prefix_length()).
  constexpr bool is_host() const noexcept;
6
       Returns: prefix_length() == 128.
  constexpr bool is_subnet_of(const network_v6& other) const noexcept;
7
       Returns: true if other.prefix_length() < prefix_length() and network_v6(this->address(),
       other.prefix_length()).canonical() == other.canonical(), otherwise false.
  template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
    basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
      to_string(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
        Returns: this->address().to_string(a) + "/" + to_string(prefix_length()).c_str().
  21.12.3 ip::network_v6 comparisons
                                                              [internet.network.v6.comparisons]
  constexpr bool operator==(const network_v6& a, const network_v6& b) noexcept;
1
       Returns: true if a.address() == b.address() and a.prefix_length() == b.prefix_length(),
       otherwise false.
  constexpr bool operator!=(const network_v6& a, const network_v6& b) noexcept;
       Returns: !(a == b).
```

### 21.12.4 ip::network\_v6 creation

[internet.network.v6.creation]

constexpr network\_v6 make\_network\_v6(const address\_v6& addr, int prefix\_len);

Returns: network\_v6(addr, prefix\_len).

network\_v6 make\_network\_v6(const char\* str);
network\_v6 make\_network\_v6(const char\* str, error\_code& ec) noexcept;
network\_v6 make\_network\_v6(const string& str);
network\_v6 make\_network\_v6(const string& str, error\_code& ec) noexcept;
network\_v6 make\_network\_v6(string\_view str);
network\_v6 make\_network\_v6(string\_view str, error\_code& ec) noexcept;

- Returns: If str contains a value of the form address '/' prefix-length, a network\_v6 object constructed with the result of applying make\_address\_v6() to the address portion of the string, and the result of converting prefix-length to an integer of type int. Otherwise returns network\_v6() and sets ec to reflect the error.
- 3 Error conditions:
- (3.1) errc::invalid\_argument if str is not a valid textual representation of an IPv6 address and prefix length.

## 21.12.5 ip::network\_v6 I/O

[internet.network.v6.io]

```
template<class CharT, class Traits>
basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(
   basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os, const network_v6& net);

Returns: os << net.to_string().c_str().</pre>
```

### 21.13 Class template ip::basic\_endpoint

[internet.endpoint]

An object of type basic\_endpoint<InternetProtocol> represents a protocol-specific endpoint, where an endpoint consists of an IP address and port number. Endpoints may be used to identify sources and destinations for socket connections and datagrams.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
namespace ip {
  template < class InternetProtocol>
 class basic_endpoint
  {
 public:
    // types:
    using protocol_type = InternetProtocol;
    // 21.13.1, constructors
    constexpr basic_endpoint() noexcept;
    constexpr basic_endpoint(const protocol_type& proto,
                             port_type port_num) noexcept;
    constexpr basic_endpoint(const ip::address& addr,
                             port_type port_num) noexcept;
    // 21.13.2, members
    constexpr protocol_type protocol() const noexcept;
```

```
constexpr ip::address address() const noexcept;
        void address(const ip::address& addr) noexcept;
        constexpr port_type port() const noexcept;
        void port(port_type port_num) noexcept;
      };
      // 21.13.3, basic endpoint comparisons
      template<class InternetProtocol>
        constexpr bool operator==(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                                   const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
      template < class InternetProtocol>
        constexpr bool operator!=(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                                   const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
      template < class InternetProtocol>
        constexpr bool operator< (const basic endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                                   const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
      template<class InternetProtocol>
        constexpr bool operator> (const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                                   const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
      template < class InternetProtocol>
        constexpr bool operator<=(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                                   const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
      template<class InternetProtocol>
        constexpr bool operator>=(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                                   const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
      template<class InternetProtocol>
        constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                                                const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
      // 21.13.4, basic_endpoint I/O
      template<class CharT, class Traits, class InternetProtocol>
        basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
          basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os,
           const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& ep);
    } // namespace ip
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> Instances Specializations of the basic_endpoint class template meet the requirements for an Endpoint
  Endpoint (18.2.4).
<sup>3</sup> Extensible implementations provide the following member functions:
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
    namespace ip {
      template < class InternetProtocol>
      class basic_endpoint
      {
      public:
```

```
void* data() noexcept;
           const void* data() const noexcept;
           constexpr size_t size() const noexcept;
           void resize(size_t s);
           constexpr size_t capacity() const noexcept;
           // remainder unchanged
         private:
          union
           {
             sockaddr_in v4_;
             sockaddr_in6 v6_;
           } data_; // exposition only
         };
       } // namespace ip
       } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
       } // namespace net
       } // namespace experimental
      } // namespace std
               ip::basic_endpoint constructors
                                                                            [internet.endpoint.cons]
     constexpr basic_endpoint() noexcept;
          Postconditions: this->address() == ip::address() and port() == 0.
     constexpr basic_endpoint(const protocol_type& proto,
                             port_type port_num) noexcept;
  2
          Requires: Preconditions: proto == protocol_type::v4() || proto == protocol_type::v6().
  3
          Postconditions:
(3.1)
           — If proto == protocol_type::v6(), this->address() == ip::address_v6(); otherwise,
               this->address() == ip::address_v4().
(3.2)
            — port() == port_num.
     constexpr basic_endpoint(const ip::address& addr,
                             port_type port_num) noexcept;
          Postconditions: this->address() == addr and port() == port_num.
     21.13.2 ip::basic_endpoint members
                                                                       [internet.endpoint.members]
     constexpr protocol_type protocol() const noexcept;
  1
          Returns: protocol_type::v6() if the expression this->address().is_v6() is true, otherwise
          protocol_type::v4().
     constexpr ip::address address() const noexcept;
          Returns: The address associated with the endpoint.
     void address(const ip::address& addr) noexcept;
  3
          Postconditions: this->address() == addr.
     constexpr port_type port() const noexcept;
     § 21.13.2
                                                  D2171R2
                                                                                                    202
```

```
Returns: The port number associated with the endpoint.
  void port(port_type port_num) noexcept;
        Postconditions: port() == port num.
                                                                 [internet.endpoint.comparisons]
            ip::basic_endpoint comparisons
  template < class InternetProtocol>
    constexpr bool operator==(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                              const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
        Returns: a.address() == b.address() && a.port() == b.port()).
  template<class InternetProtocol>
    constexpr bool operator!=(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                              const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
        Returns: !(a == b).
  template<class InternetProtocol>
    constexpr bool operator< (const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                               const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
        Returns: tie(a.address(), a.port()) < tie(b.address(), b.port()).</pre>
  template < class InternetProtocol>
    constexpr bool operator> (const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                              const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
       Returns: b < a.
  template<class InternetProtocol>
    constexpr bool operator<=(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                              const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
       Returns: !(b < a).
  template<class InternetProtocol>
    constexpr bool operator>=(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                              const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
        Returns: !(a < b).
  template < class InternetProtocol>
    constexpr strong_ordering operator<=>(const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& a,
                                          const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& b) noexcept;
        Returns: tie(a.address(), a.port()) <=> tie(b.address(), b.port()).
  21.13.4 ip::basic endpoint I/O
                                                                              [internet.endpoint.io]
  template < class CharT, class Traits, class InternetProtocol>
    basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& operator<<(</pre>
      basic_ostream<CharT, Traits>& os,
      const basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>& ep);
1
        Effects: Outputs a representation of the endpoint to the stream, as if it were implemented as follows:
```

```
basic_ostringstream<CharT, Traits> ss;
            if (ep.protocol() == basic_endpoint<InternetProtocol>::protocol_type::v6())
              ss << "[" << ep.address() << "]";
            else
              ss << ep.address();
            ss << ":" << ep.port();
            os << ss.str();
  2
          Returns: os.
  <sup>3</sup> [Note: The representation of the endpoint when it contains an IP version 6 address is based on [RFC2732].
    -end note
               ip::basic_endpoint members (extensible implementations)
     21.13.5
                [internet.endpoint.extensible]
     void* data() noexcept;
  1
          Returns: addressof(data).
     const void* data() const noexcept;
          Returns: addressof(data_).
     constexpr size_t size() const noexcept;
          Returns: sizeof(sockaddr_in6) if protocol().family() == AF_INET6, otherwise sizeof(sock-
          addr_in).
     void resize(size_t s);
  4
          Remarks: Throws: length_error if either of the following conditions is true:
           — protocol().family() == AF_INET6 && s != sizeof(sockaddr_in6),
(4.1)
(4.2)
           — protocol().family() == AF_INET4 && s != sizeof(sockaddr_in).
     constexpr size_t capacity() const noexcept;
  5
          Returns: sizeof(data_).
                                                                            [internet.resolver.entry]
     21.14 Class template ip::basic_resolver_entry
  1 An object of type basic_resolver_entry<InternetProtocol> represents a single element in the results
     returned by a name resolution operation.
       namespace std {
       namespace experimental {
       namespace net {
       inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
       namespace ip {
         template<class InternetProtocol>
         class basic_resolver_entry
         public:
           // types:
           using protocol_type = InternetProtocol;
           using endpoint_type = typename InternetProtocol::endpoint;
```

```
// 21.14.1, constructors
           basic_resolver_entry();
           basic_resolver_entry(const endpoint_type& ep,
                                string_view h,
                                string_view s);
           // 21.14.2, members
           endpoint_type endpoint() const;
           operator endpoint_type() const;
           template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
             basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
               host_name(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
           template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
             basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
               service_name(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
         };
         // 21.14.3, basic_resolver_entry comparisons
         template<class InternetProtocol>
           bool operator == (const basic_resolver_entry < InternetProtocol>& a,
                           const basic_resolver_entry<InternetProtocol>& b);
         template<class InternetProtocol>
           bool operator!=(const basic_resolver_entry<InternetProtocol>& a,
                           const basic_resolver_entry<InternetProtocol>& b);
       } // namespace ip
       } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
       } // namespace net
       } // namespace experimental
       } // namespace std
     21.14.1
              ip::basic_resolver_entry constructors
                                                                        [internet.resolver.entry.cons]
     basic_resolver_entry();
  1
          Effects: Equivalent to basic resolver entry<InternetProtocol>(endpoint type(), "", "").
     basic_resolver_entry(const endpoint_type& ep,
                          string_view h,
                          string_view s);
  2
          Postconditions:
            — endpoint() == ep.
(2.1)
(2.2)
            - host_name() == h.
(2.3)
            — service_name() == s.
     21.14.2 ip::basic_resolver_entry members
                                                                  [internet.resolver.entry.members]
     endpoint_type endpoint() const;
  1
          Returns: The endpoint associated with the resolver entry.
     operator endpoint_type() const;
          Returns: endpoint().
     § 21.14.2
                                                   D2171R2
                                                                                                      205
```

```
template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
    basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
      host_name(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
3
       Returns: The host name associated with the resolver entry.
4
       Remarks: Ill-formed unless allocator traits<Allocator>::value type is char.
       Mandates: is same v<allocator traits<Allocator>::value type, char> is true.
  template<class Allocator = allocator<char>>
    basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
      service_name(const Allocator& a = Allocator()) const;
        Returns: The service name associated with the resolver entry.
6
       Remarks: Ill-formed unless allocator traits < Allocator >::value type is char.
        Mandates: is same v<allocator traits<Allocator>::value type, char> is true.
            op::basic_resolver_entry comparisons [internet.resolver.entry.comparisons]
  template<class InternetProtocol>
    bool operator == (const basic_resolver_entry < InternetProtocol>& a,
                    const basic_resolver_entry<InternetProtocol>& b);
       Returns: a.endpoint() == b.endpoint() && a.host_name() == b.host_name() && a.service_-
       name() == b.service_name().
  template<class InternetProtocol>
    bool operator!=(const basic_resolver_entry<InternetProtocol>& a,
                    const basic_resolver_entry<InternetProtocol>& b);
       Returns: !(a == b).
  21.15 Class template ip::basic_resolver_results
                                                                        [internet.resolver.results]
1 An object of type basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol> represents a sequence of basic_res-
  olver_entry<InternetProtocol> elements resulting from a single name resolution operation.
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
    namespace ip {
      template<class InternetProtocol>
      class basic_resolver_results
      {
      public:
        // types:
        using protocol_type = InternetProtocol;
        using endpoint_type = typename protocol_type::endpoint;
        using value_type = basic_resolver_entry<protocol_type>;
        using const_reference = const value_type&;
        using reference = value_type&;
        using const_iterator = implementation-defined;
        using iterator = const_iterator;
        using difference_type = ptrdiff_t;
        using size_type = size_t;
```

```
// 21.15.1, construct / copy / destroy
    basic_resolver_results();
    basic_resolver_results(const basic_resolver_results& rhs);
    basic_resolver_results(basic_resolver_results&& rhs) noexcept;
    basic_resolver_results& operator=(const basic_resolver_results& rhs);
    basic_resolver_results& operator=(basic_resolver_results&& rhs);
    ~basic resolver results();
    // 21.15.3, size
    size_type size() const noexcept;
    size_type max_size() const noexcept;
    bool empty() const noexcept;
    // 21.15.4, element access
    const_iterator begin() const;
    const_iterator end() const;
    const_iterator cbegin() const;
    const_iterator cend() const;
    // 21.15.5, swap
    void swap(basic_resolver_results& that) noexcept;
  };
  // 21.15.6, basic_resolver_results comparisons
  template<class InternetProtocol>
    bool operator==(const basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>& a,
                    const basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>& b);
 template<class InternetProtocol>
    bool operator!=(const basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>& a,
                    const basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>& b);
} // namespace ip
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

- <sup>2</sup> The class template basic\_resolver\_results satisfies meets the requirements of a sequence container (C++ 2020 [sequence.reqmts]), except that only the operations defined for const-qualified sequence containers are supported. The class template basic\_resolver\_results supports forward iterators.
- A default-constructed basic\_resolver\_results object is empty. A non-empty results object is obtained only by calling a basic\_resolver object's wait or async\_wait operations, or otherwise by copy construction, move construction, assignment, or swap from another non-empty results object.

```
21.15.1 ip::basic_resolver_results constructors [internet.resolver.results.cons]
```

```
basic_resolver_results();

Postconditions: size() == 0.

basic_resolver_results(const basic_resolver_results& rhs);

Postconditions: *this == rhs.

basic_resolver_results(basic_resolver_results&& rhs) noexcept;

$ 21.15.1

D2171R2
```

```
Postconditions: *this is equal to the prior value of rhs.
  21.15.2 ip::basic_resolver_results assignment
                                                                [internet.resolver.results.assign]
  basic_resolver_results& operator=(const basic_resolver_results& rhs);
1
        Postconditions: *this == rhs.
2
        Returns: *this.
  basic_resolver_results& operator=(basic_resolver_results& rhs) noexcept;
3
        Postconditions: *this is equal to the prior value of rhs.
        Returns: *this.
  21.15.3 ip::basic_resolver_results size
                                                                   [internet.resolver.results.size]
  size_type size() const noexcept;
        Returns: The number of basic_resolver_entry elements in *this.
  size_type max_size() const noexcept;
2
        Returns: The maximum number of basic_resolver_entry elements that can be stored in *this.
  bool empty() const noexcept;
       Returns: size() == 0.
  21.15.4 ip::basic_resolver_results element access [internet.resolver.results.access]
  const_iterator begin() const;
  const_iterator cbegin() const;
1
       Returns: A starting iterator that enumerates over all the basic resolver entry elements stored in
  const_iterator end() const;
  const_iterator cend() const;
2
       Returns: A terminating iterator that enumerates over all the basic_resolver_entry elements stored
       in *this.
           ip::basic resolver results swap
                                                                 [internet.resolver.results.swap]
  void swap(basic_resolver_results& that) noexcept;
        Postconditions: *this is equal to the prior value of that, and that is equal to the prior value of *this.
             ip::basic_resolver_results comparisons
             [internet.resolver.results.comparisons]
  template<class InternetProtocol>
    bool operator == (const basic_resolver_results < InternetProtocol > & a,
                    const basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>& b);
       Returns: a.size() == b.size() && equal(a.cbegin(), a.cend(), b.cbegin()).
  template<class InternetProtocol>
    bool operator!=(const basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>& a,
                    const basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>& b);
       Returns: !(a == b).
```

## 21.16 Class ip::resolver\_base

[internet.resolver.base]

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
namespace ip {
  class resolver_base
  public:
    using flags = T1;
    static const flags passive;
    static const flags canonical_name;
    static const flags numeric_host;
    static const flags numeric_service;
    static const flags v4_mapped;
    static const flags all_matching;
    static const flags address_configured;
  protected:
    resolver_base();
    ~resolver_base();
  };
} // namespace ip
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

<sup>1</sup> resolver\_base defines a bitmask type, flags, with the bitmask elements shown in Table 37.

Table 37 — Resolver flags

Constant name	POSIX macro	Definition or notes
passive	AI_PASSIVE	Returned endpoints are intended for use as
		locally bound socket endpoints.
canonical_name	AI_CANONNAME	Determine the canonical name of the host
		specified in the query.
numeric_host	AI_NUMERICHOST	Host name should be treated as a numeric
		string defining an IPv4 or IPv6 address and no
		host name resolution should be attempted.
numeric_service	AI_NUMERICSERV	Service name should be treated as a numeric
		string defining a port number and no service
		name resolution should be attempted.
v4_mapped	AI_V4MAPPED	If the protocol is specified as an IPv6 protocol,
		return IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses on finding
		no IPv6 addresses.
all_matching	AI_ALL	If used with v4_mapped, return all matching
		IPv6 and IPv4 addresses.

Table 37 — Resolver flags (continued)

Constant name	POSIX macro	Definition or notes
address_configured	AI_ADDRCONFIG	Only return IPv4 addresses if a non-loopback IPv4 address is configured for the system. Only return IPv6 addresses if a non-loopback IPv6 address is configured for the system.

### 21.17 Class template ip::basic\_resolver

## [internet.resolver]

Objects of type basic\_resolver<InternetProtocol> are used to perform name resolution. Name resolution is the translation of a host name and service name into a sequence of endpoints, or the translation of an endpoint into its corresponding host name and service name.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
namespace ip {
 template < class InternetProtocol>
 class basic_resolver : public resolver_base
 public:
    // types:
    using executor_type = io_context::executor_type;
    using protocol_type = InternetProtocol;
    using endpoint_type = typename InternetProtocol::endpoint;
    using results_type = basic_resolver_results<InternetProtocol>;
    // 21.17.1, construct / copy / destroy
    explicit basic_resolver(io_context& ctx);
    basic_resolver(const basic_resolver&) = delete;
    basic_resolver(basic_resolver&& rhs) noexcept;
    ~basic_resolver();
    basic_resolver& operator=(const basic_resolver&) = delete;
    basic_resolver& operator=(basic_resolver&& rhs);
    // 21.17.4, basic_resolver operations
    executor_type get_executor() noexcept;
    void cancel();
    results_type resolve(string_view host_name, string_view service_name);
    results_type resolve(string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                         error_code& ec);
    results_type resolve(string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                         flags f);
    results_type resolve(string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                         flags f, error_code& ec);
```

3

template < class CompletionToken>

```
DEDUCED async_resolve(string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                              CompletionToken&& token);
      template < class Completion Token >
        DEDUCED async_resolve(string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                              flags f, CompletionToken&& token);
      results_type resolve(const protocol_type& protocol,
                           string_view host_name, string_view service_name);
      results_type resolve(const protocol_type& protocol,
                           string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                           error_code& ec);
      results_type resolve(const protocol_type& protocol,
                           string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                           flags f);
      results_type resolve(const protocol_type& protocol,
                           string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                           flags f, error_code& ec);
      template < class CompletionToken>
        DEDUCED async_resolve(const protocol_type& protocol,
                              string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                              CompletionToken&& token);
      template<class CompletionToken>
        DEDUCED async_resolve(const protocol_type& protocol,
                              string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                              flags f, CompletionToken&& token);
      results_type resolve(const endpoint_type& e);
      results_type resolve(const endpoint_type& e, error_code& ec);
      template < class CompletionToken>
        DEDUCED async_resolve(const endpoint_type& e,
                              CompletionToken&& token);
    };
 } // namespace ip
  } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
  } // namespace net
 } // namespace experimental
 } // namespace std
         ip::basic_resolver constructors
                                                                          [internet.resolver.cons]
explicit basic_resolver(io_context& ctx);
     Postconditions: get_executor() == ctx.get_executor().
basic_resolver(basic_resolver&& rhs) noexcept;
     Effects: Move constructs an object of class basic_resolver<InternetProtocol> that refers to the
     state originally represented by rhs.
     Postconditions: get_executor() == rhs.get_executor().
```

21.17.2 ip::basic\_resolver destructor

```
~basic_resolver();
1
        Effects: Destroys the resolver, canceling all asynchronous operations associated with this resolver as if
       by calling cancel().
  21.17.3 ip::basic resolver assignment
                                                                           [internet.resolver.assign]
  basic_resolver& operator=(basic_resolver&& rhs);
1
        Effects: Cancels all outstanding asynchronous operations associated with *this as if by calling cancel(),
       then moves into *this the state originally represented by rhs.
2
        Postconditions: get_executor() == rhs.get_executor().
3
        Returns: *this.
  21.17.4 ip::basic_resolver operations
                                                                              [internet.resolver.ops]
  executor_type get_executor() noexcept;
        Returns: The associated executor.
  void cancel();
2
        Effects: Cancels all outstanding asynchronous resolve operations associated with *this. Completion
       handlers for canceled operations are passed an error code ec such that ec == errc::operation_-
       canceled yields true.
3
        Remarks: Does not block (C++ 2020 [defns.block]) the calling thread pending completion of the canceled
       operations.
  results_type resolve(string_view host_name, string_view service_name);
  results_type resolve(string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                       error_code& ec);
4
        Returns: resolve(host_name, service_name, resolver_base::flags(), ec).
  results_type resolve(string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                       flags f);
  results_type resolve(string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                       flags f, error_code& ec);
        Effects: If host_name.data() != nullptr, let H be an NTBS constructed from host_name; otherwise,
       let H be nullptr. If service name.data() != nullptr, let S be an NTBS constructed from service -
       name; otherwise, let S be nullptr. Resolves a host name and service name, as if by POSIX:
          addrinfo hints;
         hints.ai_flags = static_cast<int>(f);
         hints.ai_family = AF_UNSPEC;
         hints.ai_socktype = endpoint_type().protocol().type();
         hints.ai_protocol = endpoint_type().protocol().protocol();
         hints.ai_addr = nullptr;
         hints.ai_addrlen = 0;
         hints.ai_canonname = nullptr;
         hints.ai_next = nullptr;
          addrinfo* result = nullptr;
          getaddrinfo(H, S, &hints, &result);
```

[internet.resolver.dtor]

6

```
Returns: On success, a non-empty results object containing the results of the resolve operation.
        Otherwise results_type().
   template < class Completion Token >
     DEDUCED async resolve(string view host name, string view service name,
                            CompletionToken&& token);
7
        Returns:
           async_resolve(host_name, service_name, resolver_base::flags(),
                         forward<CompletionToken>(token))
   template < class Completion Token >
     DEDUCED async_resolve(string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                            flags f, CompletionToken&& token);
8
         Completion signature: void(error_code ec, results_type r).
9
         Effects: If host_name.data() != nullptr, let H be an NTBS constructed from host_name; otherwise,
        let H be nullptr. If service_name.data() != nullptr, let S be an NTBS constructed from service_-
        name; otherwise, let S be nullptr. Initiates an asynchronous operation to resolve a host name and
        service name, as if by POSIX:
           addrinfo hints;
          hints.ai_flags = static_cast<int>(f);
          hints.ai_family = AF_UNSPEC;
          hints.ai_socktype = endpoint_type().protocol().type();
          hints.ai_protocol = endpoint_type().protocol().protocol();
          hints.ai_addr = nullptr;
          hints.ai_addrlen = 0;
          hints.ai_canonname = nullptr;
          hints.ai_next = nullptr;
           addrinfo* result = nullptr;
           getaddrinfo(H, S, &hints, &result);
        On success, r is a non-empty results object containing the results of the resolve operation. Otherwise,
        r is results_type().
   results_type resolve(const protocol_type& protocol,
                         string_view host_name, string_view service_name);
   results_type resolve(const protocol_type& protocol,
                        string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                        error_code& ec);
10
         Returns: resolve(protocol, host_name, service_name, resolver_base::flags(), ec).
   results_type resolve(const protocol_type& protocol,
                         string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                        flags f);
   results_type resolve(const protocol_type& protocol,
                         string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                        flags f, error_code& ec);
11
         Effects: If host_name.data() != nullptr, let H be an NTBS constructed from host_name; otherwise,
        let H be nullptr. If service_name.data() != nullptr, let S be an NTBS constructed from service_-
```

name; otherwise, let S be nullptr. Resolves a host name and service name, as if by POSIX:

```
addrinfo hints;
           hints.ai_flags = static_cast<int>(f);
           hints.ai_family = protocol.family();
           hints.ai_socktype = protocol.type();
           hints.ai_protocol = protocol.protocol();
           hints.ai_addr = nullptr;
           hints.ai_addrlen = 0;
           hints.ai canonname = nullptr;
           hints.ai_next = nullptr;
           addrinfo* result = nullptr;
           getaddrinfo(H, S, &hints, &result);
12
         Returns: On success, a non-empty results object containing the results of the resolve operation.
         Otherwise results_type().
   template < class CompletionToken>
     DEDUCED async_resolve(const protocol_type& protocol,
                            string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                            CompletionToken&& token);
13
         Returns:
           async_resolve(protocol, host_name, service_name, resolver_base::flags(),
                         forward<CompletionToken>(token))
   template < class CompletionToken>
     DEDUCED async_resolve(const protocol& protocol,
                            string_view host_name, string_view service_name,
                            flags f, CompletionToken&& token);
14
         Completion signature: void(error_code ec, results_type r).
15
         Effects: If host_name.data() != nullptr, let H be an NTBS constructed from host_name; otherwise,
         let H be nullptr. If service_name.data() != nullptr, let S be an NTBS constructed from service_-
         name; otherwise, let S be nullptr. Initiates an asynchronous operation to resolve a host name and
         service name, as if by POSIX:
           addrinfo hints;
           hints.ai_flags = static_cast<int>(f);
           hints.ai_family = protocol.family();
           hints.ai_socktype = protocol.type();
           hints.ai_protocol = protocol.protocol();
           hints.ai_addr = nullptr;
           hints.ai_addrlen = 0;
           hints.ai_canonname = nullptr;
           hints.ai_next = nullptr;
           addrinfo* result = nullptr;
           getaddrinfo(H, S, &hints, &result);
         On success, r is a non-empty results object containing the results of the resolve operation. Otherwise,
         r is results type().
   results_type resolve(const endpoint_type& e);
   results_type resolve(const endpoint_type& e, error_code& ec);
16
         Effects: Let S1 and S2 be implementation-defined values that are sufficiently large to hold the host
         name and service name respectively. Resolves an endpoint as if by POSIX:
```

```
char host_name[S1];
           char service_name[S2];
           int flags = 0;
           if (endpoint_type().protocol().type() == SOCK_DGRAM)
             flags |= NI_DGRAM;
           int result = getnameinfo((const sockaddr*)e.data(), e.size(),
                                    host_name, S1,
                                     service name, S2,
                                    flags);
           if (result != 0)
             flags |= NI_NUMERICSERV;
             result = getnameinfo((const sockaddr*)e.data(), e.size(),
                                  host_name, S1,
                                  service_name, S2,
                                  flags);
           }
17
         Returns: On success, a results object with size() == 1 containing the results of the resolve operation.
         Otherwise results type().
   template<class CompletionToken>
     DEDUCED async_resolve(const endpoint_type& e,
                            CompletionToken&& token);
18
         Completion signature: void(error_code ec, results_type r).
19
         Effects: Let S1 and S2 be implementation-defined values that are sufficiently large to hold the host
         name and service name respectively. Initiates an asynchronous operation to resolve an endpoint as if
         by POSIX:
           char host_name[S1];
           char service_name[S2];
           int flags = 0;
           if (endpoint_type().protocol().type() == SOCK_DGRAM)
             flags |= NI_DGRAM;
           int result = getnameinfo((const sockaddr*)e.data(), e.size(),
                                    host_name, S1,
                                    service_name, S2,
                                    flags);
           if (result != 0)
             flags |= NI_NUMERICSERV;
             result = getnameinfo((const sockaddr*)e.data(), e.size(),
                                  host_name, S1,
                                  service_name, S2,
                                  flags);
           }
         On success, r is a results object with size() == 1 containing the results of the resolve operation;
         otherwise, r is results_type().
           Host name functions
                                                                                  [internet.host.name]
   21.18
   string host_name();
   string host_name(error_code& ec);
   template < class Allocator >
```

1

basic\_string<char, char\_traits<char>, Allocator>

```
host_name(const Allocator& a);
  template < class Allocator>
    basic_string<char, char_traits<char>, Allocator>
      host_name(const Allocator& a, error_code& ec);
        Returns: The standard host name for the current machine, determined as if by POSIX gethostname.
        Remarks: In the last two overloads, ill-formed unless allocator traits<Allocator>::value type is
        Mandates: For the overloads with an Allocator, is same v<allocator traits<Allocator>::value type, char>
        is true.
  21.19 Class ip::tcp
                                                                                            [internet.tcp]
<sup>1</sup> The class tcp encapsulates the types and flags necessary for TCP sockets.
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
    namespace ip {
      class tcp
      public:
         // types:
         using endpoint = basic_endpoint<tcp>;
         using resolver = basic_resolver<tcp>;
         using socket = basic_stream_socket<tcp>;
         using acceptor = basic_socket_acceptor<tcp>;
         using iostream = basic_socket_iostream<tcp>;
         class no_delay;
         // static members:
         static constexpr tcp v4() noexcept;
         static constexpr tcp v6() noexcept;
         tcp() = delete;
      };
      // 21.19.1, tcp comparisons
      constexpr bool operator==(const tcp& a, const tcp& b) noexcept;
      constexpr bool operator!=(const tcp& a, const tcp& b) noexcept;
    } // namespace ip
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> The tcp class meets the requirements for an <a href="InternetProtocol">InternetProtocol</a> (21.2.1).
<sup>3</sup> Extensible implementations provide the following member functions:
    namespace std {
    {\tt namespace\ experimental\ } \{
    namespace net {
                                                   D2171R2
  § 21.19
                                                                                                         216
```

```
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
  namespace ip {
    class tcp
      {
        public:
            constexpr int family() const noexcept;
            constexpr int type() const noexcept;
            constexpr int protocol() const noexcept;
            // remainder unchanged
        };
} // namespace ip
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

<sup>4</sup> The return values for these member functions are listed in Table 38.

Table 38 — Behavior of extensible ip::tcp implementations

value	family()	type()	$\operatorname{protocol}()$
tcp::v4()	AF_INET	SOCK_STREAM	IPPROTO_TCP
tcp::v6()	AF_INET6	SOCK_STREAM	IPPROTO_TCP

[Note: The constants AF\_INET, AF\_INET6 and SOCK\_STREAM are defined in the POSIX <sys/socket.h> header. The constant IPPROTO\_TCP is defined in the POSIX <netinet/in.h> header. — end note]

#### 21.19.1 ip::tcp comparisons

[internet.tcp.comparisons]

```
constexpr bool operator==(const tcp& a, const tcp& b) noexcept;
```

Returns: A boolean indicating whether two objects of class tcp are equal, such that the expression tcp::v4() == tcp::v4() is true, the expression tcp::v6() == tcp::v6() is true, and the expression tcp::v4() == tcp::v6() is false.

```
constexpr bool operator!=(const tcp& a, const tcp& b) noexcept;
```

Returns: !(a == b).

### 21.20 Class ip::udp

[internet.udp]

<sup>1</sup> The class udp encapsulates the types and flags necessary for UDP sockets.

```
using resolver = basic_resolver<udp>;
using socket = basic_datagram_socket<udp>;

// static members:
static constexpr udp v4() noexcept;
static constexpr udp v6() noexcept;

udp() = delete;
};

// 21.20.1, udp comparisons
constexpr bool operator==(const udp& a, const udp& b) noexcept;
constexpr bool operator!=(const udp& a, const udp& b) noexcept;
} // namespace ip
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

- <sup>2</sup> The udp class meets the requirements for an InternetProtocol (21.2.1).
- 3 Extensible implementations provide the following member functions:

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
namespace ip {
  class udp
  {
  public:
    constexpr int family() const noexcept;
    constexpr int type() const noexcept;
    constexpr int protocol() const noexcept;
    // remainder unchanged
  };
} // namespace ip
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
} // namespace net
} // namespace experimental
} // namespace std
```

<sup>4</sup> The return values for these member functions are listed in Table 39.

Table 39 — Behavior of extensible ip::udp implementations

value	family()	$\operatorname{type}()$	$\operatorname{protocol}()$
udp::v4()	AF_INET	SOCK_DGRAM	IPPROTO_UDP
udp::v6()	AF_INET6	SOCK_DGRAM	IPPROTO_UDP

<sup>5</sup> [Note: The constants AF\_INET, AF\_INET6 and SOCK\_DGRAM are defined in the POSIX <sys/socket.h> header. The constant IPPROTO\_UDP is defined in the POSIX <netinet/in.h> header. — end note]

#### 21.20.1 ip::udp comparisons

#### [internet.udp.comparisons]

constexpr bool operator==(const udp& a, const udp& b) noexcept;

Returns: A boolean indicating whether two objects of class udp are equal, such that the expression udp::v4() == udp::v4() is true, the expression udp::v6() == udp::v6() is true, and the expression udp::v4() == udp::v6() is false.

constexpr bool operator!=(const udp& a, const udp& b) noexcept;

#### 21.21 Internet socket options

## [internet.socket.opt]

In Table 40, let C denote a socket option class; let L identify the POSIX macro to be passed as the level argument to POSIX setsockopt and getsockopt; let N identify the POSIX macro to be passed as the option\_name argument to POSIX setsockopt and getsockopt; let T identify the type of the value whose address will be passed as the option\_value argument to POSIX setsockopt and getsockopt; let p denote a (possibly const) value of a type meeting the protocol (18.2.6) requirements, as passed to the socket option's level and name member functions; and let F be the value of p.family().

Table 40 — Internet socket options

$\boldsymbol{C}$	$oldsymbol{L}$	$oldsymbol{N}$	T	Requirements,
				definition or notes
<pre>ip::tcp:: no_delay</pre>	IPPROTO_TCP	TCP_NODELAY	int	Satisfies Meets the Boolean Socket Option Boolean Socket Option
				(18.2.10) type requirements.  Determines whether a
				TCP socket will avoid coalescing of small segments. [Note:
				That is, setting this option disables the
				$egin{aligned}  ext{Nagle algorithm.} \end \ note \end{bmatrix}$

Table 40 — Internet socket options (continued)

ip::v6_only IPPROTO_IPV6 IPV6_V60NLY int  SatisfiesMeets the BooleanSocketOption (18.2.10) type requirements. Determines whether a socket created for an IPv6 protocol is restricted to IPv6 communications only. Implementations are not required to support setting the v6_only option to false, and the initial value of the v6_only option for a socket is implementation- defined. [Note: As not all operating systems support dual stack IP networking. Some operating systems that do provide dual stack support offer a configuration option to disable it or to set the initial value of the	C	L	N	T	Requirements, definition or notes
v6_only socket option. — end note]	ip::v6_only	IPPROTO_IPV6	IPV6_V6ONLY	int	BooleanSocketOption BooleanSocketOption (18.2.10) type requirements. Determines whether a socket created for an IPv6 protocol is restricted to IPv6 communications only. Implementations are not required to support setting the v6_only option to false, and the initial value of the v6_only option for a socket is implementation- defined. [Note: As not all operating systems support dual stack IP networking. Some operating systems that do provide dual stack support offer a configuration option to disable it or to set the initial value of the v6_only socket option.

Table 40 — Internet socket options (continued)

C	L	N	T	Requirements, definition or notes
ip::unicast:: hops	IPPROTO_IPV6 if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IPPROTO_IP	IPV6_UNICAST HOPS if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IP_TTL	int	Satisfies Meets the Integer Socket Option Integer Socket Option (18.2.11) type requirements. Specifies the default number of hops (also known as time-to-live or TTL) on outbound datagrams. The constructor and assignment operator for the ip::unicast::hops class throw out_of_range if the int argument is not in the range [0, 255].
<pre>ip::multicast:: join_group</pre>	IPPROTO_IPV6 if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IPPROTO_IP	IPV6_JOIN_GROUP if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IP ADD_MEMBERSHIP	<pre>ipv6_mreq if F == AF_INET6, otherwise ip_mreq</pre>	Satisfies Meets the Multicast Group Socket Option (21.2.2) type requirements. Requests that the socket join the specified multicast group.
leave_group	IPPROTO_IPV6 if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IPPROTO_IP	IPV6_LEAVE GROUP if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IP DROP_MEMBERSHIP	<pre>ipv6_mreq if F == AF_INET6, otherwise ip_mreq</pre>	Satisfies Meets the MulticastGroupSocketOpio (21.2.2) type requirements. Requests that the socket leave the specified multicast group.
<pre>ip::multicast:: outbound interface (21.21.1)</pre>	IPPROTO_IPV6 if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IPPROTO_IP	IPV6 MULTICAST_IF if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IP_MULTICAST_IF	<pre>unsigned int if F == AF_INET6, otherwise in_addr</pre>	Specifies the network interface to use for outgoing multicast datagrams.

Table 40 — Internet socket options (continued)

C	L	N	T	Requirements, definition or notes
ip::multicast:: hops	IPPROTO_IPV6 if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IPPROTO_IP	IPV6 MULTICAST_HOPS if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IP MULTICAST_TTL	int	Satisfies Meets the Integer Socket Option Integer Socket Option (18.2.11) type requirements. Specifies the default number of hops (also known as time-to-live or TTL) on outbound datagrams. The constructor and assignment operator for the ip::multicast::hops class throw out_of_range if the
				<pre>int argument is not in the range [0, 255].</pre>
ip::multicast:: enable loopback	IPPROTO_IPV6 if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IPPROTO_IP	IPV6 MULTICAST_LOOP if F == AF_INET6, otherwise IP MULTICAST_LOOP	int	Satisfies Meets the Boolean Socket Option (18.2.10) type requirements. Determines whether multicast datagrams are delivered back to the local application.

## 21.21.1 Class ip::multicast::outbound\_interface [internet.multicast.outbound]

<sup>1</sup> The outbound\_interface class represents a socket option that specifies the network interface to use for outgoing multicast datagrams.

```
namespace std {
namespace experimental {
namespace net {
inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
namespace ip {
namespace multicast {

   class outbound_interface
   {
   public:
        // constructors:
        explicit outbound_interface(const address_v4& network_interface) noexcept;
        explicit outbound_interface(unsigned int network_interface) noexcept;
   };
```

4

} // namespace multicast } // namespace ip

```
} // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
<sup>2</sup> outbound_interface satisfies meets the requirements for Destructible Cpp17Destructible (C++ 2020 [de-
  structible]), CopyConstructible Cpp17CopyConstructible (C++ 2020 [copyconstructible]), CopyAssignable
  Cpp17CopyAssignable (C++ 2020 [copyassignable]), and SettableSocketOption (18.2.9).
3 Extensible implementations provide the following member functions:
    namespace std {
    namespace experimental {
    namespace net {
    inline namespace std::experimental::net::inline v1v2 {
    namespace ip {
    namespace multicast {
      class outbound_interface
      {
      public:
        template<class Protocol> int level(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
        template<class Protocol> int name(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
        template < class Protocol > const void * data(const Protocol & p) const no except;
        template<class Protocol> size_t size(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
        // remainder unchanged
      private:
          in_addr v4_value_; // exposition only
          unsigned int v6_value_; // exposition only
      };
    } // namespace multicast
    } // namespace ip
    } // inline namespace std::experimental::net::v1v2
    } // namespace net
    } // namespace experimental
    } // namespace std
  explicit outbound_interface(const address_v4& network_interface) noexcept;
        Effects: For extensible implementations, v4 value is initialized to correspond to the IPv4 address
        network_interface, and v6_value_ is zero-initialized.
  explicit outbound_interface(unsigned int network_interface) noexcept;
        Effects: For extensible implementations, v6_value_ is initialized to network_interface, and v4_-
        value_ is zero-initialized.
  template < class Protocol> int level(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
        Returns: IPPROTO_IPV6 if p.family() == AF_INET6, otherwise IPPROTO_IP.
  template<class Protocol> int name(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;
        Returns: IPV6_MULTICAST_IF if p.family() == AF_INET6, otherwise IP_MULTICAST_IF.
  § 21.21.1
                                                 D2171R2
                                                                                                     223
```

## D2171R2

```
template<class Protocol> const void* data(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;

Returns: addressof(v6_value_) if p.family() == AF_INET6, otherwise addressof(v4_value_).

template<class Protocol> size_t size(const Protocol& p) const noexcept;

Returns: sizeof(v6_value_) if p.family() == AF_INET6, otherwise sizeof(v4_value_).
```

# Index

AcceptableProtocol, 113	$Boolean Socket Option,\ 115,\ 117$
associated executor, 26	$Endpoint,\ 111$
associated_allocator	$Gettable Socket Option,\ 113$
specialization for executor_binder, 40	linger, 123
associated_executor	$Multicast Group Socket Option,\ 177$
specialization for executor_binder, 40	$\mathtt{outbound\_interface}, 223$
associator, 23	Protocol, 112
async_result	$Settable Socket Option,\ 114$
specialization for executor_binder, 39	tcp, 216
specialization for packaged_task, 61	udp, 218
specialization for use_future_t, 60	
asynchronous operation, 3, 84	$Gettable Socket Option, \ 113$
asynchronous socket operations, 110	extensible implementation, 113
asynchronous wait operation, 73	
AsyncReadStream, 95	host byte order, $3$
Async WriteStream, 97	
,	initiating function, 24
basic_endpoint	deduction of return type, 25
extensible implementation, 201	lifetime of arguments, 26
BooleanSocketOption, 114	non-blocking requirements, 26
extensible implementation, 115, 117	production of return value, 25
	IntegerSocketOption, 116
completion handler, 25	Internet Protocol, 176
completion signature, 24	$Io Control Command,\ 118$
completion token, 24	
Completion Condition, 97	linger
composed asynchronous operation, 28	extensible implementation, 123
ConnectCondition, 118	Multigast Crown Souket Ontion 176
constant buffer sequence, 81	Multicast Group Socket Option, 176
ConstBufferSequence, 81	extensible implementation, 177
	mutable buffer sequence, 80
definitions, 3	Mutable Buffer Sequence, 80
dynamic buffer, 82	native handles, 110
DynamicBuffer, 83	network byte order, 3
F. J. 4.440	network by the order, o
Endpoint, 110	orderly shutdown, 95
extensible implementation, 111	outbound_interface
EndpointSequence, 112	extensible implementation, 223
error codes	outstanding work, 27, 64
resolver, 178	040504114119 110111, 21, 01
socket, 119	ProtoAllocator, 19
stream, 84	Protocol, 112
ExecutionContext, 22	extensible implementation, 112
Executor, 19	•
extensible implementation	read operation, 84
$\mathtt{basic\_endpoint}, 201$	requirements

```
associated_allocator specializations, 30
    associated_executor specializations, 36
    associator, 23
    async_result specializations, 29
    AsyncReadStream, 95
    Async WriteStream, 97
    Completion Condition, 97
    Connect Condition, \, 118
    ConstBufferSequence, 81
    DynamicBuffer, 83
    ExecutionContext, 22
    InternetProtocol, 176
    IoControlCommand, 118
    MulticastGroupSocketOption, 176
    Mutable Buffer Sequence, 80
    signature, 23
    SyncReadStream, 95
    Sync WriteStream, 96
    Wait Traits, 70
run functions, 64
Service, 22
service, 22
Settable Socket Option, 114
    extensible implementation, 114
Signature, 23
signature requirements, 23
socket operations
    asynchronous, 110
    synchronous, 109
socket options, 121
synchronous operation, 3
synchronous socket operations, 109
SyncReadStream, 95
SyncWriteStream, 96
target
    executor, 48
tcp
    extensible implementation, 216
udp
    extensible implementation, 218
uses-executor construction, 35
write operation, 84
```

## Index of library names

```
address, 178, 179
                                                         is multicast, 188
                                                         is_multicast_global, 189
    constructor, 179
    is_loopback, 178, 180
                                                         is_multicast_link_local, 189
    is_multicast, 178, 180
                                                         is_multicast_node_local, 189
    is_unspecified, 178, 180
                                                         is_multicast_org_local, 189
    is v4, 178, 180
                                                         is_multicast_site_local, 189
    is_v6, 178, 180
                                                         is site local, 189
    operator!=, 181
                                                         is_unspecified, 188
    operator<, 181
                                                         is_v4_mapped, 189
    operator<<, 182
                                                         loopback, 190
    operator<=, 181
                                                         operator!=, 190
    operator<=>, 181
                                                         operator<, 190
    operator=, 179
                                                         operator<<, 191
    operator==, 180
                                                         operator<=, 190
    operator>, 181
                                                         operator<=>, 190
    operator>=, 181
                                                         operator==, 190
                                                         operator>, 190
    to_string, 178, 180
    to_v4, 178, 180
                                                         operator>=, 190
    to_v6, 178, 180
                                                         scope_id, 188
address_v4, 182
                                                         to_bytes, 189
    any, 185
                                                         to_string, 189
    bytes_type, 183
                                                     any
    constructor, 184
                                                         address_v4, 185
    is loopback, 184
                                                         address v6, 190
    is_multicast, 184
                                                     assign
    is_unspecified, 184
                                                         executor, 49
                                                     associated_allocator, 30, 40
    loopback, 185
    multicast, 185
                                                     associated_allocator_t, 16
                                                     associated_executor, 35, 40
    operator!=, 185
    operator<, 185
                                                     associated_executor_t, 16
                                                     async_completion, 29
    operator<<, 186
    operator<=, 185
                                                     async_read, 101, 102
    operator<=>, 185
                                                     async_read_some, 95
    operator==, 185
                                                     async_read_until, 106
    operator>, 185
                                                     async_result, 28, 39, 60, 61
    operator>=, 185
                                                     async_wait
    to bytes, 184
                                                         basic_waitable_timer, 73
    to_string, 184
                                                     async_write, 104
                                                     async_write_some, 97
    to_uint, 184
address_v6, 186
                                                     bad_address_cast, 191
    any, 190
                                                     bad_executor, 46
    bytes_type, 187
                                                     basic_address_iterator, 191
    constructor, 188
                                                     basic address range, 193
    is_link_local, 189
                                                     basic_datagram_socket, 134
    is_loopback, 188
                                                     basic_endpoint, 200
```

basic_resolver, 210	${ t system\_executor},44$	
basic_resolver_entry, 204	count_type	
basic_resolver_results, 206	$\verb"io_context", 64$	
basic_socket, 124		
basic_socket_acceptor, 149	data	
basic_stream_socket, 143	$\mathtt{const\_buffer},86$	
basic_waitable_timer, 71	${\tt dynamic\_string\_buffer}, \frac{93}{}$	
$async_wait, 73$	${\tt dynamic\_vector\_buffer}, 91$	
cancel, $73$	${ t mutable\_buffer,85}$	
cancel_one, 73	$\mathtt{defer}, 53$	
constructor, 72	executor, $50$	
destructor, 72	io_context::executor_type, 68	
expires_after, 73	$\mathtt{strand}, 58$	
expires_at, 73	${ t system\_executor},44$	
expiry, 73	$\mathtt{dispatch}, 51$	
get_executor, 73	executor, $49$	
operator=, 72	io_context::executor_type, 68	
wait, $73$	${ t strand}, 58$	
bind_executor, 41	system_executor, 44	
buffer, 89	dynamic_buffer, 94	
buffer_copy, 88	dynamic_string_buffer, 92	
buffer_sequence_begin, 87	capacity, 93	
buffer_sequence_end, 87	commit, $93$	
buffer_sequence_size, 88	constructor, 93	
bytes_type	consume, 93	
address_v4, 183	data, 93	
address_v4, 180	max_size, 93	
ddd1655_v0, 107	prepare, 93	
cancel	size, 93	
basic_waitable_timer, 73	dynamic_vector_buffer, 90	
cancel_one	capacity, 91	
basic_waitable_timer, 73	commit, 91	
capacity	constructor, 91	
dynamic_string_buffer, 93	consume, 92	
dynamic_vector_buffer, 91	data, 91	
commit	max_size, 91	
dynamic_string_buffer, 93	prepare, 91	
dynamic_vector_buffer, 91	size, 91	
const_buffer	5120, 91	
constructor, 86	execution_context, 22, 31	
data, 86	constructor, 32	
operator+=, 86	destructor, 32	
size, 86	notify_fork, 32	
consume	shutdown, 32	
dynamic_string_buffer, 93	execution_context::service, 22, 33	
dynamic_vector_buffer, 92	constructor, 34	
context	context, 34	
	executor, 46	
execution_context::service, 34 executor, 49	assign, 49	
	constructor, 48	
io_context::executor_type, 68	context, 49	
$\mathtt{strand}, 57$	COHOUND, TO	

$\mathtt{defer}, 50$	$io\_context, 64$
destructor, 49	${\tt system\_context},45$
$\mathtt{dispatch},49$	<pre>get_inner_executor</pre>
on_work_finished, $49$	$\mathtt{strand},57$
${\tt on\_work\_started}, 49$	
operator bool, $50$	$\mathtt{has\_service}, \textcolor{red}{33}$
operator!=, $50$	$\mathtt{host\_name},215$
operator=, $48$ , $49$	
operator==, $50$	io_context, 63
$\mathtt{post},49$	constructor, 64
$\mathtt{swap},49,50$	count_type, 64
target, 50	get_executor, 64
target_type, 50	poll, 66
executor_arg, 34	poll_one, 66
executor_arg_t, 34	restart, 66
executor_binder, 37	$\mathtt{run},64$
constructor, 38	$ exttt{run\_for}, 65$
get, 39	$\mathtt{run\_one},65$
get_executor, 39	${\tt run\_one\_for}, 65$
operator(), 39	${\tt run\_one\_until},65$
executor_work_guard, 41	$\verb"run_until", 65$
constructor, 42	stop,66
destructor, 42	${ t stopped}, 66$
get_executor, 42	io_context::executor_type, 67
owns_work, 42	constructor, 67
reset, 42	context, 68
<pre><experimental buffer="">, 75</experimental></pre>	defer, 68
<pre><experimental executor="">, 16</experimental></pre>	dispatch,68
<pre><experimental executor="">, 10 <experimental internet="">, 171</experimental></experimental></pre>	on_work_finished, 68
<pre><experimental io_context="">, 63</experimental></pre>	on_work_started, $68$
<pre><experimental net="">, 13</experimental></pre>	operator!=, 68
<pre><experimental netfwd="">, 14</experimental></pre>	operator=, 68
<pre><experimental netrwd="">, 14 <experimental socket="">, 107</experimental></experimental></pre>	operator==, 68
<pre><experimental socket="">, 107 <experimental timer="">, 69</experimental></experimental></pre>	post, 68
-	running_in_this_thread, 68
expires_after	is_const_buffer_sequence, 86
basic_waitable_timer, 73	is_const_buffer_sequence_v, 75
expires_at	is_dynamic_buffer, 86
basic_waitable_timer, 73	is_dynamic_buffer_v, 75
expiry	is_executor, 34
basic_waitable_timer, 73	is_executor_v, 16
met	is_link_local
get executor_binder, 39	address_v6, 189
get_allocator	is_loopback
_	address, 180
use_future_t, 59	address_v4, 184
get_associated_allocator, 31	address_v6, 188
get_associated_executor, 36	is_multicast
get_executor, 95, 97	address, 180
basic_waitable_timer, 73	address_v4, 184
executor_binder, 39	address_v4, 184 address_v6, 188
$\verb"executor_work_guard", 42$	auu1ess_v0, 100

<pre>is_multicast_global</pre>	$\mathtt{size},85$	
address_v6, 189		
is_multicast_link_local	$\mathtt{network\_v4},\ 194$	
address_v6, 189	$\mathtt{network\_v6},197$	
is_multicast_node_local	notify_fork	
address_v6, 189	$\verb"execution_context", 32$	
is_multicast_org_local		
$address_v6, 189$	on_work_finished	
is_multicast_site_local	executor, $49$	
address_v6, 189	io_context::executor_type, 68	
is_mutable_buffer_sequence, 86	$\mathtt{strand},57$	
is_mutable_buffer_sequence_v, 75	on_work_started	
is_site_local	executor, $49$	
address_v6, 189	io_context::executor_type, 68	
is_unspecified	$\mathtt{strand},57$	
address, 180	operator bool	
address_v4, 184	executor, $50$	
address_v6, 188	operator!=	
is_v4	address, 181	
address, 180	$\mathtt{address\_v4},185$	
is_v4_mapped	$\mathtt{address\_v6},190$	
address_v6, 189	executor, $50$	
is v6	io_context::executor_type, 68	
address, 180	strand,58	
address, 100	system_executor, 44	
join	operator()	
system_context, 46	executor_binder, 39	
. <b>.</b>	${\tt use\_future\_t}, 59$	
linger, 122	operator+=	
loopback	const_buffer, 86	
address_v4, 185	mutable_buffer, 85	
address_v6, 190	operator<	
	address, 181	
make_address, 181	address_v4, 185	
make_address_v4, 185	address_v6, 190	
make_address_v6, 190	operator<<	
make_error_code, 119, 178	address, 182	
$stream\_errc, 84$	address_v4, 186	
make_error_condition, 119, 178	address_v6, 191	
stream_errc, 84	operator<=	
make_service, 33	address, 181	
make_work_guard, 43	address_v4, 185	
max_size	address_v6, 190	
dynamic_string_buffer, 93	operator<=>	
dynamic_vector_buffer, 91	address, 181	
multicast	address_v4, 185	
address_v4, 185	address_v6, 190	
mutable_buffer, 84	operator=	
constructor, 85	address, 179	
data, 85	basic_waitable_timer, 72	
operator+=, 85	executor, 48, 49	
· r ·= , •••	6A6CUUOI, 40, 40	

io_context::executor_type, 68	run	
strand, 56	io_context, 64	
operator==	run_for	
address, 180	io_context, 65	
address_v4, 185	run_one	
address_v6, 190	io_context, 65	
executor, 50	run_one_for	
io_context::executor_type, 68	io_context, 65	
strand, 58	run_one_until	
system_executor, 44	io_context, 65	
operator>	run_until	
address, 181		
	io_context, 65	
address_v4, 185	running_in_this_thread	
address_v6, 190	io_context::executor_type, 68	
operator>=	strand,57	
address, 181	scope id	
address_v4, 185	scope_id	
address_v6, 190	address_v6, 188	
outbound_interface, 222	scope_id_type, 171	
owns_work	shutdown	
$\verb"executor_work_guard", 42$	execution_context, 32	
	size	
poll	const_buffer, 86	
io_context, 66	dynamic_string_buffer, 93	
poll_one	dynamic_vector_buffer, 91	
io_context, 66	mutable_buffer, 85	
port_type, 171	socket_base, 119	
post, 52	$\mathtt{socket\_category},119$	
executor, 49	$\mathtt{socket\_errc},\ 107$	
io_context::executor_type, 68	make_error_code, 119	
$\mathtt{strand},58$	${\tt make\_error\_condition},119$	
system_executor, 44	stop	
prepare	io_context, 66	
dynamic_string_buffer, 93	${ t system\_context}, 45$	
dynamic_vector_buffer, 91	stopped	
	io_context, 66	
read, 100	$system\_context, 46$	
read_some, 95	strand, 54	
read_until, 105	constructor, 55	
rebind	context, $57$	
use_future_t, 59	$defer, \frac{58}{8}$	
reset	destructor, 57	
executor_work_guard, 42	dispatch, 58	
resolve_base, 209	get_inner_executor, 57	
resolver_base, 208	on_work_finished, 57	
resolver_category, 178	on_work_started, 57	
resolver_errc, 171	operator!=, 58	
make_error_code, 178	operator=, 56	
make_error_condition, 178	<u>-</u>	
restart	operator==, 58	
P050, 00		
10_001106x0, 00	$\verb running_in_this_thread , 57 $	

. 04
stream_category, 84
stream_errc, 75
make_error_code, 84
make_error_condition, 84
swap
executor, $49$ , $50$
system_context, 45
destructor, 45
get_executor, 45
join, 46
•
stop,45
${ t stopped}, 46$
system_executor, 26, 43
context, 44
defer, 44
dispatch, 44
operator!=, 44
operator==, $44$
post,44
target
executor, $50$
target_type
executor, 50
tcp, 216
to_bytes
address_v4, 184
address_v6, 189
to_string
address, 180
address_v4, 184
address_v6, 189
to_uint
address_v4, 184
to_v4
address, $180$
to_v6
address, 180
to_wait_duration
$\mathtt{wait\_traits},70,71$
$transfer_all, 98$
${\tt transfer\_at\_least},98$
transfer_exactly, 99
udp, 217
use_future_t, 58
constructor, 59
get_allocator, 59
operator(), 59
rebind, 59
,
use_service, 33

```
{\tt uses\_executor},\, {\tt 35}
uses_executor_v, 16
v4_mapped, 171
v4\_mapped\_t, 171
wait
     {\tt basic\_waitable\_timer},\, 73
wait_traits, 70
    to_wait_duration, 70, 71
write, 102, 103
{\tt write\_some},\, \underline{96}
```

## Index of implementation-defined behavior

The entries in this index are rough descriptions; exact specifications are at the indicated page in the general text.

```
conditions under which cancelation of asynchronous operations is permitted, 156
initial value of the v6_only option for a socket, 220
maximum length of host and service names, 214, 215
maximum length of the queue of pending incoming connections, 121
presence and meaning of native_handle_type and native_handle, 110
result of bad_address_cast::what, 191
result of bad_executor::what, 46
textual representation of IPv6 scope identifiers, 189
type of basic_datagram_socket::native_handle_type, 134
type of basic_resolver_results::const_iterator, 206
type of basic_socket::native_handle_type, 125
type of basic_socket_acceptor::native_handle_type, 149
type of basic_stream_socket::native_handle_type, 143
type of io_context::count_type, 63, 64
value of resolver_errc::host_not_found, 171
value of resolver_errc::service_not_found, 171
value of resolver_errc::try_again, 171
value of socket_errc::already_open, 107
value of socket_errc::not_found, 107
value of stream_errc::eof, 75
value of stream_errc::not_found, 75
values of error_code for operating system errors not listed by POSIX, 10
whether alternative IPv6 scope identifier representations are permitted, 191
whether the sequence pointers in basic_socket_streambuf obtain the source object's values after move-
        construction, 162
```